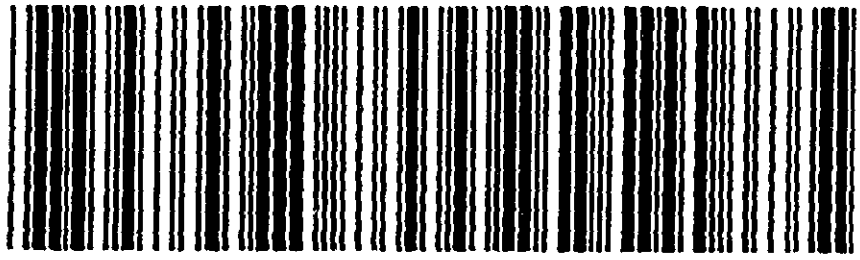
AWM52
Australian Military Forces, Army headquarters, formation and unit diaries, 1939-1945

1/13/1
UK UNITS

AIF UK Force General Staff Branch

September 1940



1/13/1-005+

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F.S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

or

~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.~~

(Erase heading not required).

11g 11

Army Form C. 211

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
AMESBURY	Sep 1	1845	Telegram was despatched to ARMY, MELBOURNE re organisation of units for first move to MIDDLE EAST. Approximate time of departure for remainder of Force was stated as 2nd. or 3rd. week in November.	Appx G 1.
			Telegram received fromSn Comd stated the units in first priority would be prepared to move by 15 Sep.	Appx G 2.
			Australian Force General Staff Instruction No. 105 issued.	Appx G 3.
			Special W.E. - Signals Australian Force issued.	Appx G 4.
			Special W.E. - A Field Regt R.A.A. issued.	Appx G 5.
AMESBURY	Sep 2	1230	Capt. G. Clayton-Hutton M.I. 9 War Office visited G.O.C. A.I.F.(U.K.)	
		1430	Brig. Crawford, WINTERBOURNE GUNNER, Army Gas School, visited G.O.C. A.I.F. (U.K.)	
			Special W.E. - An Advanced Depot of Medical Stores issued	Appx G 6.
AMESBURY	Sep 3		A telegram received from General Blamey by War Office stated that the most urgent needs in MIDDLE EAST are Army Field Wkshop and Arty Units. General Blamey desired the inclusion of 2/1 Army Field Wkshop and 1 A Tk Regt in first priority if they could be equipped. The 2/1 M.G. Bn were not immediately required.	Appx G 7.
			Telegram received from Ausforce asked for approximate number by units of Officers and O.Rs required on arrival in MIDDLE EAST to complete units of 18th and 25th Bdes to W.E.	Appx G 8.
			General Wynter cabled AUSFORCE CAZA thatowing to lack of equipment inclusion of 1 A Tk Regt in first priority was abandoned. He also stated that approximately 2/3rds of 2.1 Army Field Wkshop personnel were at present attached to H.Q. A.I.F.(U.K.) Pro etc. He urged that all units be fully equipped before despatch.	Appx G9.
			Telegram from ARMY, MELBOURNE stated that the Dominions Office had been approached through Prime Ministers Dept. and that the powers of Col. Wardell were under consideration.	Appx G.10
			Mobilization instructions received from War Office.	Appx G.11
			Australian Force General Staff Instruction No. 106 issued	Appx G.12
			" " " " " " 107 "	Appx G.13
			" " " " " " 108 "	Appx G.14
			Special W.E. - Depot of Personnel issued.	Appx G.15
AMESBURY	Sep 4	1730	The Prime Minister of Great Britain the Hon. Winston Churchill, visited A.I.F.(U.K.) units at training and recreation.	Appx G.16
			Received telegram from Sn Comd adding 18 Inf Bde Group A.A.S.C. to units in first convoy.	Appx G.17

Lt. Col.

(2110) W: 25642/2764 30000m 12/38 RPL 41/5004 Forms C2118/2

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F.S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.~~
(Erase heading not required).

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
AMESBURY	Sep 4	1730	Received telegram from 6 DIV GAZA requesting that General Blamey be kept posted as to proposals for movements as well as progress in equiping units.	Appx G.18
			Australian Force Genral Staff Instruction No.103 issued	" G.19
			Australian Force Intelligence Summary No. 10 issued	" G.20
			H.Q. A.I.F. in U.K. Standing Orders for War issued	" G.21
LONDON		1000	G.O.C. A.I.F. (U.K.) and A.A. & Q.M.G. visited War Office re equipment of A.I.F.	
AMESBURY	Sep 5		Cable to Ausforce GAZA confirming priority of units. Owing to demands of armoured formations 2/1 A Fd Wkshop cannot be given equipment in time, but could still be included in first priority but with only portion of hand tool equipment brought from Australia and at present organization.	Appx G.22
AMESBURY	Sep 6		In Order of Battle issued ~~2nd~~ Fd Pk Coy R.A.E. was omitted from units essential to be reconstituted. A Cable to Army MELBOURNE stated that subject to arrival of engineer reinforcements the unit could be reconstituted in nucleus and form portion of second priority.	Appx G.23
			Australian Force Genral Staff Instruction No. 109 issued	" G.24
WILTON	Sep 7	1030	G.O.C. A.I.F.(U.K.) and G.1 attended conference at Sn Comd.	
WESTBURY		1500	G.O.C. A.I.F. (U.K.) and D.A.D.M.S. visited convalescent depot.	
			A cable from Aus Force GAZA asked if H.Q. A.I.F.(U.K.) held War Office Cipher Book W. General and if so what was strength of cipher personnel.	Appx.G.25
			A Cable from Aus Force GAZA urged the 2/1 A Fd Wkshop as at present organised to be included in first priority with such equipment as available to accompany it with the balance at first opportunity.	Appx.G.26
			G. 1 communicated with Lt.Col Sinclair War Office re issues (a) Notes on the Italian Army (b) Maps of countries in MIDDLE EAST. (c) M. 1 handbooks on countries in MIDDLE EAST. It was requested that these be issued before embarkation as the voyage would afford a good opportunity for study.	Appx G.27
			Further instructions for mobilization received from War Office	Appx G.28
AMESBURY		2120	On receipt of code word "CROMWELL" from G.H.Q. Home Forces all troops were placed at one (1) hours notice. An additional message from G.H.Q. Home Forces stated " Cases have been confirmed of landings of enemy agents by parachutes and on coast by small boats. This may be the beginning of further similar attempts therefore special vigilance is required.	

(3110) Wt 35842/1764 1000m 12/20 BPL 51/5004 Forms C2118/22

AUSTRALIAN FORCE

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F.S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~.
(Erase heading not required).

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
AMESBURY	Sep 7	2120	Enemy may use smoke to cover landings. This may be mixed with Gas. In the event of the enemy using smoke in this way respirators will be worn by troops affected until clouds proved to be harmless."	
		2230	Information received from Sn Comd stated " a line of unidentified ships 7 miles in length observed 2200 PORTSMOUTH 180° 25 miles course north "	
		2345	Informed " S.P.A. are issuing warning that if Red warning received during night 7/8 Sep all troops except on operational role will take cover ".	
AMESBURY	Sep 8	0200	G.H.Q. Home Force placed A.I.F. U.K. under comd Sn Comd.	
		0245	A.I.F. U.K. were placed at 3 hours notice, and to be prepared to operate against airborne tps in S.P.A. area. If operations are in 5 Corps area, A.I.F. U.K. will come under comd 5 Corps.	
		0340	Received from Sn Comd, message " M.L.O. North and Eastern Comd report - Air patrol returned, visibility good. No enemy movement seen.	
			Instructions for the destruction of code lists "A" and "B" and lists of wireless frequencies for Australian Striking Force and S.P.A. mob dets were issued.	Appx.G.29
			Ausforce GAZA , asked if number of officers and O.R.s , required to complete 18 and 25 bdes could be supplied.	Appx.G.30
			G.O.C. A.I.F. U.K. communicated with Under Secretary of State for War,LONDON. regarding inclusion of 2/1 A Fd Wkshop in first priority.	Appx.G.31
AMESBURY	Sep9	1555	Cable Ausforce GAZA. details of cipher personnel.	Appx.G.32
			Amendment to code names - list "B" dated 22 Aug issued.	Appx.G.33
			Owing to possible role of A.I.F. it was found necessary to increase the strength of Aus Force Sigs to provide longer range communications. Additional personnel required 14 O.R. with two trucks 15 cwt. wireless. Portion of sets and other additional equipment could be provided from unit sources. Telegram to this effect was forwarded to War Office.	Appx.G.34
AMESBURY	Sep10		Telegram received fromSn Comd stating that 2/1 A Fd Wkshops be prepared to proceed overseas on or after 21 Sep , at present establishment. All equipment and vehicles other than 15 cwt., 30 cwt., and 3 ton load carriers would be taken.	Appx.G.35

(3110) Wt 35442/1764 100M 12/43 HPL 41/6644 Forms C2118/12

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F.S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~.
(Erase heading not required).

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
AMESBURY	Sep 10		Details of available forces for operation in 5 Corps area, should Australian Force be placed under comd 5 Corps issued.	Appx G 36
			Special W.E. - Australian General Hospital issued.	Appx G 37
			Amendment to G.S.I. No. 103 issued.	Appx G 38
			War Office regretted they were unable to provide additional vehicles and equipment, but stated that arrangements for longer range communication would be provided by Corps Sigs at destination.	Appx G 39
AMESBURY	Sep 11	1216	Telegram from Sn Comd instructing mobilization of 2/1 A Fd Wkshop.	Appx.G 40
		1625	Telegram from Sn Comd informing A.I.F. will not embark before 2 Oct 40 but that a further decision would be taken on 17 Sep.	Appx.G 41
EVERLEIGH		0930	G.O.C. A.I.F. U.K. attended exercise of 71 Bn.	
TIDWORTH Pk		1130	" " " visited 72 Bn. Met H.R.H. Duke of Gloucester and visited 11 Fd Amb and Aus Force Sigs in company with H.R.H.	
			Australian Force Intelligence Summary No. 11 issued.	Appx.G 42
AMESBURY	Sep 12		Cable to Army MELBOURNE stating that the 2/1 A Fd Wkshop would proceed MIDDLE EAST with Units of first priority. Col Geyton temporarily attached to M.L.O. LONDON would retrun to comd. It was requested that further special tasks should not be allotted to him.	Appx G 43
			Further mobilization orders received from War Office.	Appx G 44
			Australian Force General Staff Instruction No. 110 issued.	Appx G 45
			The packing of stores and the compiling of nominal rolls was defered until further notice.	Appx G 46
AMESBURY	Sep 13		Requirments to complete 18 and 25 Bdes to W.E. were cabled to Ausforce GAZA.	Appx G 47
			War office LONDON were asked if, in view of the extra time available further consideration be given to despatch in first priority 2/3 Fd Regt or one Bty thereof if additional equipment could be provided.	Appx G 48
AMESBURY	Sep 14		Details of personnel available for operation with 5 Corps during period 16/21 Sep 40 and requirements of motor coaches in the event of operations issued.	Appx G 49
BULFORD FIELDS		1030	G.O.C. A.I.F. U.K. visited depot of personnel and inspected and addressed 1st A Tk reinforcements.	
		1100	G.O.C. A.I.F. U.K. inspected A.A.S.C.	
WINDMILL HILL			G.O.C. A.I.F. U.K. visited 70 Bn and interviewed Lt.Col H.W. Strutt.	
			Australian Force General Staff Instruction No. 111 issued.	Appx G 50

(3110) W1 [illegible] 1/44 100m 12/39 BFL 41/[illegible] Forms C2118/12

S.S. AUSTRALIAN FORCE

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F.S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

or

~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.~~

(Erase heading not required).

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
WINDMILL HILL		1200	Mobilization progress report forwarded to Sn Comd.	Appx G 51
AMESBURY	Sep 15		War Office confirmed non embarkation of A.I.F.	Appx G 52
AMESBURY	Sep 16		Australian Force General Staff Instruction No. 113 issued.	Appx G 53
			Instructions regarding the use of code word "CROMWELL" and the action to be taken issued. A new code word "CINDERELLA" was instituted. No leave, except that for compassionate or embarkation leave is to be granted. Action to be taken on receipt of signals "ACTION STATIONS" and "STAND DOWN" was explained.	Appx G 54
LOPCOMBE CORNER	Sep 17	1430	H.R.H. The Duke of Kent arrived H.Q. 18 Mxd Bde. He met Comd & Staff, 18 Bde, and inspected Guard of Honour and remainder of Bde at training.	
TIDWORTH PARK		1615	H.R.H. The Duke of Kent arrived 72 Bn. He was met by Comd 25 Bde, and inspected tps at training.	
ARENA RD		1640	H.R.H. The Duke of Kent inspected Arty units at training.	
		1700	" " " " left for LONDON.	
			Instructions regarding use of Signals "ACTION STATIONS" and "STAND DOWN" issued.	Appx G 55
			Australian Force General Staff Instruction No. 112 issued.	Appx G 56
			Australian Force Intelligence Summary No. 12 issued.	Appx G 57
AMESBURY	Sep 18		Instructions for L.Os on receipt of emergency Signals issued.	Appx G 58
			Programme of inspection by the C. of I.G.S. , General Sir J.G. Dill, K.C.B., C.M.G., D.S.O. 20 Sep 40 issued.	Appx G 59
			Sn Comd advised that the despatch of the 2/3 Fd Regt to the MIDDLE EAST was under consideration and requested immediate decision re factors time for mobilization and leave,	Appx G 59
AMESBURY	Sep 19		Australian Force General Staff Instruction No. 114 issued.	Appx G 60
			The Code Word "CROMWELL" was cancelled as from 1200 hrs., but a state of readiness will be maintained by Australian Force. Training will continue as before the introduction of the recent state of emergency. Separate instructions are to be issued regarding leave.	
			Instructions regarding use of Signals "STAND TO" and "ACTION STATIONS" were issued.	Appx G 61

Lt. Col.
GS AUSTRALIAN FORCE.

(2110) W 13044/1704

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F.S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~.
(Erase heading not required).

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
GREAT BEDWYN	Sep 19	0900	G.O.C. A.I.F. U.K. and G.I. attended exercise by 72 Bn.	
LONDON		1400	G.O.C. A.I.F. U.K. and A.A.Q.M.G. attended conference at War Office. He discussed with A.C.I.G.S. , D.S.D., and D.M.O. movement of Force to Middle East. G.O.C. A.I.F. U.K. stated, if fully equipped, A.I.F. could move by the 20 Oct 40. D.S.D. stated that this was not possible. G.O.C. A.I.F. U.K. Stated if A.I.F. was to move without being equipped he would have to communicate with Army MELBOURNE. It was decided that previous arrangements for move be adhered to.	
AMESBURY	Sep 20		Australian Force General Staff Instruction No. 115 issued.	Appx G 62
			W.E. - A.I.F. 11/1940/7/1 - An A Tk Regt. R.A.A. - reissued for reconstituted 1 A Tk Regt.	Appx G 63
			Australian Force General Staff Instruction No. 116 issued.	Appx G 64
			" " " " 117 "	Appx G 65
			Amendment No. 2 to Australian Force General Staff Instruction No. 95 issued.	Appx G 66
			" " 1 to Location Statement A.I.F. in U.K. dated 16 Aug 40 issued.	Appx G 67
WALLOP AERODROME		1015	The C.I.G.S. Gen. Sir J.F. Dill K.C.B, C.M.G, D.S.O., arrived and was met by G.O.C. A.I.F. U.K. and G.I.	
LOPCOMBE CORNER			He visited 18 Bde and inspected 9 and 12 Bns at training.	
TIDWORTH PENNINGS		1200	C.I.G.S. inspected 2/1 Aus M.G. Bn at training.	
TIDWORTH TATTOO GD		1300	C.I.G.S. inspected the 1 A Tk Regt at training.	
BOSCOMBE DOWN		1430	C.I.G.S. departed for LONDON. On leaving he told G.O.C. A.I.F. U.K. that the Prime Minister had decided that A.I.F. was not to go to the MIDDLE EAST at present.	
	Sep 21			
AMESBURY	Sep 22	0035	Sn Comd message stated that weather conditions were especially favourable for an attempt at invasion tonight , and to warn all ~~troops~~ accordingly.	
		1230	Signal "STAND TO" and "NEGATIVE ADOLPH" received from Sn Comd. A.I.F. were placed at 3 hrs. notice, with all defences partially manned.	

Lt. Col
G.S. AUSTRALIAN FORCE.

(3110) Wt 35642/1764 100m 12/39 [illegible] Forms C2118/22

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F.S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.~~
(Erase heading not required).

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
AMESBURY	Sep 22	1700	G.H.Q. Home Forces reported that a material like cobwebs had been dropped from aeroplanes. One case of severe blistering had been caused on handling. The substance should not be touched with bare hands pending further instructions.	
			Reports from various units were received with regard to " Cobwebs " but on investigation cases reported were of the natural spider type.	
			Further equipment has been issued to Aus Force for co-operation with 5 Corps.	
			Location and telephone no. of 5 Corps notified.	Appx G 68
			The requirements of additional motor coaches to transport personnel of Aus Force Striking Force was quoted as 48. Amended instruction for action to be taken on receipt of "STAND TO" and "ACTION STATIONS" were issued.	Appx G 69
			Amendments to Appx "C" - Code Names, List 'B' , Instructions regarding Possible Role of Australian Force issued.	Appx G 70
			Australian Force General Staff Instruction No. 118 issued.	Appx G 71
			Preparatory order for move to MIDDLE EAST cancelled, but order for move of 2/1 A Fd Wkshop stands.	Appx G 71a
	Sep 23			
	Sep 24		Australian Force General Staff Instruction No. 119 issued.	Appx G 72
			Australian Force Intelligence Summary No. 13 issued.	Appx G 73
			Australian Force General Staff Instruction No. 120 issued.	Appx G 74
		1400	G.O.C. A.I.F. U.K. and G.I. made recce of area south of BURBAGE and PEWSEY HILL.	
AMESBURY	Sep 25	1330	H.Q. A.I.F. U.K. carried out practice move. Adv H.Q. A.I.F. U.K. moved to NETHER WALLOP	
NETHER WALLOP		1445	G.O.C. A.I.F. U.K. inspected Adv H.Q. A.I.F.	
	Sep 26		Australian Force General Staff Instruction No. 121 issued.	Appx G 75
			" " " " " " 122 "	Appx G 76
		1000	G.O.C. A.I.F. U.K. attended an exercise of "C" Coy 70 Bn "in first contact " in the area CADLEY - TANGLEY.	
BLANDFORD FORUM	Sep 27	0715	G.O.C. A.I.F. U.K. met Brig. Morshead Comd 18 Bde , and accompanied him to 9 Bn exercise in area WINTERBOURNE-KINGSTON, WINTERBOURNE-TOMSON.	
			Instruction No.1 for exercise 4 Oct 40 issued.	Appx G 77

G.S. AUSTRALIAN FORCE. LT. COL.

(2110) W1 38642/1764 1000m 12/39 BPL 81/5694 Forms C2118/21

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F.S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.~~
(Erase heading not required).

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	Sep 28		Amendment No. 3 to Australian Force General Staff Instruction No. 95 issued.	Appx G 78
			Australian Force General Staff Instruction No. 123 issued.	Appx G 79
WILTON		1030	G.O.C. A.I.F. U.K. attended conference at Sn Comd.	
WINDMILL HILL AMESBURY	Sep 29	0915	G.O.C. A.I.F. U.K. , A.A.Q.M.G. and C.O.M.E. visited the 2/1 A Fd Wkshop.	
			" " " inspected and addressed this Unit.	
			" " " communicated with War Office stating that Commonwealth Gov. had approved the increase of 1 Aus Corps to 4 Divs. A.I.F. in U.K. were to form nucleus and the organisation would be undertaken on arrival of A.I.F. in (U.K.) in the MIDDLE EAST	Appx 79a
	Sep 30		List of wireless frequencies for Australian Striking Force and S.P.A. Mob dets issued.	Appx G 80

Lt. Col.
G.S. AUSTRALIAN FORCE

War diary - Appendix 1.

SECRET

AUSTRALFORCE

1 SEP 40.

Cipher Officer,

For despatch in cipher please.

(SGD). A.G.Wilson Lt.-Col.
G.S. Australian Force

Telegram No. C 36

FOR : ARMY MELBOURNE

FROM : AUSTADMIN

(N.B.) First Line to be left blank.

YOUR	C 299	AND	C 274	(.)	FOLLOWING
BEING	COMPLETED	WAR	EQUIPMENT	TO	MOVE
LATE	SEP	H.Q.	18	INF	BDE
WITH	SIG	SEC	AND	47	L.A.D.
2/9	2/10	AND	2/12	BNS	2/1
M G	BN	AND	48	L A D	2/3
FD	COY	2/3	FD	AMB	(.)
POSSIBLY	ALSO	INF	BDE	GROUP	COY
A S C	STILL	TO	BE	ORGANISED	(.)
REMAINDER	OF	FORCE	MOVES	PROBABLY	SECOND
OR	THIRD	WEEK	NOVEMBER	(.)	MAILS
FOR	ALL	UNITS	EXCEPT	THESE	MENTIONED
ABOVE	SHOULD	CONTINUE	BE	SENT	ENGLAND
(.)					

DESPATCHED 1345 hrs 1/9/40.

(SGD). V.M.Barker Lieut.

War diary - Appendix G.2

Copy : War Diary

MESSAGE FORM.

Australforce v Soutco XOI Not. W/T.

To.AUSTRALFORCE - AREA BULFORD Rptd. 5 CORPS - 3 DIV. - 2I ARMY TANK BDE.

From COMMANDETH SALISBURY O.277 I SEM.

SECRET (.) PREPARATORY ORDER (.) The following units will be prepared to move overseas on or after I5 Sep. (.) H.Q. I8 AUSTRALIAN INF. BDE. with L A D and SIG SEC 2/9 2/I6 and 2/I2 AUSTRALIAN BNS 2/I AUSTRALIAN MG BN and L A D 2/3 AUSTRALIAN FD Coy 2/3 AUSTRALIAN FD AMB (.) Ack.

If liable to be intercepted or fall into enemy hands, this message must be sent IN CIPHER.

Time of origin II25 hrs.

T.H.I.I2I9

Sgd. Niel Usher Capt.
G.S.

War diary - Appendix F.2

SECURITY.
1 Sep. 40.

AUSTRALIAN FORCE GENERAL STAFF INSTRUCTION No.105.

1. UMPIRING THE EFFECTS OF GAS.

(a) Further to Australian Force General Staff Instruction No.70 para 4, the following is an extract from a War Office letter :-

"I am directed to inform you that where the effects of blister gas are a special subject for study in any exercise the umpires should apply the rules given in Appendix "A" to this letter during the progress of the exercise. These rules have been made as simple as possible. They are a guide for training purposes and do not represent actually in every case the actual delay effects where real blister gases are concerned as the extent of delay varies widely in practice according to the gas used and the weather and ground conditions.
These rules supersede those laid down in Training Regulations 1934, Section 78 (ii) which will be amended in due course."

(b) Appendix referred to is re-published as Appendix "A" to this Instruction.

2. SCHOOLS AND COURSES AMENDMENTS.

Ref. G.S.I. No.99 para 4, the allotment of one vacancy at No.1. Course, Military Duties, Fd Units R.E. Officers, to R.A.E. is cancelled.

3. ANTI-GAS EQUIPMENT - COURSES OF INSTRUCTION.

All ranks proceeding on any course will take with them a complete set of personal anti-gas equipment, i.e -

Respirator
Eyeshields (two)
Ointment anti-gas No.2. One pot or tin.
Cotton waste, 2 ozs.
Capes, anti-gas, one
Detector, anti-gas Individual one pr.) When
Curtain, anti-gas, one) available.
Wallet, anti-gas, one)

4. AMENDMENTS - WAR ESTABLISHMENTS.

The Special War Establishment for H.Q. A.I.F. in U.K. is amended as follows :-

On page 1. opposite - "General Staff Officer
3rd Grade (Captain)"

for "1" where it appears twice, substitute "2 (nn)"

On page 6, after "(mm)" and detail, insert -

"(nn)" Includes one for Chemical Warfare".

5. RECORD OF OFFICERS' ATTENDANCE AT COURSES.

Course	Place	Date	Names & Unit
No.1-Pl and Sec Leaders.	A.I.F. School TILSHEAD	6/15 Jul 40	QX6007 Lieut J.L.Amies-70 Bn QX6009 Lieut T.Brown-70 Bn TX2030 Lieut J.D.Bowtell-70 Bn VX9725 Lieut G.M.Joshua-70 Bn VX12707 Lieut H.Heutfeldt-71 Bn VX12718 Lieut J.K.Bryce-72 Bn VX12710 LieutA.W.Dysart-72 Bn WX335 Lieut G.Bennet-72 Bn VX1197 Lieut J.B.Ferguson-72 Bn
No.2-Pl and Sec Leaders	"	20/29 Jul 40	QX6010 Capt J.H.Byrne-70 Bn NX349 Lieut E.M.Robson-70 Bn QX6042 Lieut C.L.Thomson-70 Bn QX6084 Lieut A.D.Wetherell-70 Bn VX12740 Lieut W.G.Stargatt-71 Bn VX12747 Lieut P.R.Jacoby-71 Bn VX12717 Lieut H.Graham-Sutton-72 Bn SX1200 Lieut P.H.Bright-72 Bn VX12008 Lieut T.E.Archer-72 Bn VX11589 Lieut R.W.D.Copp-72 Bn
Bren Carrier, Driving and Maintenance	54 Trg Regt PERHAMDOWN	2/12 Jul 40	QX3615 Lieut E.Barnes-9 Bn SX1219 Lieut D.D.Balfour-Ogilvy 10 Bn QX3704 Lieut J.C.Gilmore-12 Bn
M.T. Driving and Maintenance	R.A.S.C. Driving & Maintenance School PERHAMDOWN	2/16 Jul 40	SX650 Lieut A.C.Bray-10 Bn
No.S.3 Snipers Course	N.R.A. Wing, S.A.S. BISLEY	15 Jul/ 2 Aug 40	QX1253 Lieut A.H.Marshall-9 Bn SX1166 Lieut M.N.Ellenby-10 Bn
No.N.R.F. 10- Rangefinding	S.A.S. NETHERAVON	9/20 Jul 40	VX9770 Lieut G.W.Byrne-1 M.G.Bn NX8735 Lieut A.G.Earle-1 M.G.Bn
No.N.R.F. 11- Rangefinding	"	23 Jul/ 3 Aug 40	NX4082 Lieut D.R.Owen-1 M.G.Bn QX6065 Lieut R.G.Sampson-1 M.G. Bn
No.18 - Regtl Instructors, Gas Course	Army Gas School WINTERBOURNE GUNNER	15 Jul/ 1 Aug 40	Lieut E.G.McNamara-H.Q.Engrs A.I.F. (U.K) Ø SX1006 Lieut T.K.Fisher-10 Bn VX12007 Lieut M.Cahill-71 Bn
No.36 - Regtl Instructors, Gas Course	Army Gas School TREGANTLE	22 Jul/ 8 Aug 40	QX6018 Lieut L.G.Evans-9 Bn WX540 Lieut G.F.Roberts-72 Bn
No.4 - Senior Officers, Gas Course	"	4/12 Jul 40	NX11 Maj G.H.Baker-1 M.G. Bn Maj S.T.Hodgman-12 Bn
No.6 - Senior Officers Gas Course	Army Gas School WINTERBOURNE GUNNER	5/9 Aug 40	Maj R.J.Daldy-71 Bn
No.8 - Senior Officers Gas Course	"	19/23 Aug 40	Maj W.E.F.Lubke-9 Bn

Course	Place	Date	Names & Unit
No.37 - Regtl Instructors, Gas Course	Army Gas School, TREGANTLE	12/29 Aug 40	SX1475 Capt A.G.Haupt-1 M.G.Bn Capt H.W.Anderson-11 Fd Amb
D.M.4 - Driving and Maintenance	Inf Driving and Maintenance School, ARUNDEL	27 Jul/ 24 Aug 40	✓ VX9725 Lieut G.M.Joshua-70 Nm
No.5 - Inf Coy Comds	Inf Coy Comds School, Shopwyke Ho, CHICHESTER	4/31 Aug 40	Capt W.A.Brocksopp-10 Bn QX6065 Capt J.C.Taylor-72 Bn QX6040 Capt A.G.Suthers-12 Bn TX2030 Lieut J.D.Bowtell-70 Bn QX6016 Lieut W.W.Daunt-9 Bn
No.17 (Mob)M.T. Course	Military College of Science RHYL	20 Jul/ 16 Aug 40	VX338 Lieut J.D.Seyfort - 3 Fd Regt Lieut M.Forbes-3 Fd Regt ✓
No.10 R.Sigs, Offrs & N.C.Os Wireless Course	School of Sigs CHATTERICK	3 Aug/ 1 Sep 40	Lieut H.A.Dixon-Force Sigs
No.6-A.I.L.Os Course	R.A.F. School of Co-operation, OLD SARUM	4/24 Aug 40	NX1284 Capt A.Binnie M.C.- H.Q. A.I.F. (U.K)
Brigade R.A.S.C. Offrs Course	Offrs Producing Centre, R.A.S.C. BOURNEMOUTH	5/10 Aug 40	Capt L.F.Stansfield- Force A.A.S.C. Lieut R.B.Gates-Force A.A.S.C.
R.A.S.C. Duties in front of Railhead	"	5/18 Aug 40	Lieut F.S.Laurie- " " Lieut R.C.Ellis- " "
Brigade R.A.S.C. Offrs Course	"	19/24 Aug 40	Lieut W.H.Hall- " " Lieut V.J.Tutt- " "
R.A.S.C. Duties in front of Railhead	"	19/31 Aug 40	Lieut W.S.W.Tracey- " " Lieut L.H.Shea- " "

✓ Distinguished
✓ Q 1
✓ Attended 20 Jul/3 Aug only.

Lt.Col.
G.S. Australian Force.

DISTRIBUTION:-
List "A"

APPENDIX "A"

(Issued in conjunction with Australian Force General Staff Instruction No. 105 dated 1 Sep.40)

RULES FOR UMPIRING THE EFFECTS OF BLISTER GAS.

1. Blister gas vapour
   (a) Troops who do not adjust respirators within half-an-hour of detecting blister gas vapour should be put out of action 4 hours later (Eye and lung casualties).
   (b) Troops who remain for about an hour in blister gas vapour wearing respirators but not wearing anti-gas suits should receive 25% casualties 8 hours later. If for more than an hour, 50% casualities (Blister casualties)

   Note. The cape is not a protection against vapour.

2. Contamination by liquid blister gas.
   (a) Troops who lie down on ground contaminated by liquid blister gas should all become casualties 4 hours later, unless they move out of the contaminated area, carry out personal decontamination within 10 minutes and remove their clothing. (Severe blisters).
   (b) As regards troops who traverse contaminated ground umpires must decide whether contamination will occur only on boots or whether it will reach the clothing above the boots.
   If boots only are contaminated but are not changed within one hour the casualities should be assessed at 100% (blistered feet) 4 hours later.
   If the clothing above the boots is contaminated and is not removed and ointment not applied, within 10 minutes, the casualities should be assessed at 100% to occur 4 hours later (blistered legs).

3. High and medium spray.
   When actual spray is not used the areas covered should be marked on umpires' maps by the Chief Umpire. The windward 25% of any sprayed area is the portion in which the drops are of sufficient size to cause casualities unless clothing is changed within 15 minutes. In this portion of the area casualities will be assessed as follows :-

   Men under cover, not affected.
   Men in the open not wearing eyeshields will become immediate casualities (blinded).
   Men in the open who are sprayed:-
   (a) wearing capes which they do not change within 1½ hours, or
   (b) wearing capes without receiving full protection from them, and without changing their exposed clothing within 15 minutes, or
   (c) without carrying out personal decontamination within 10 minutes,

   should, in each case, become casualities 4 hours later.

   In the remaining three-quarters of the sprayed area casualities should occur only if eye shields are not worn or if personal decontamination of exposed parts of the body is not carried out within 10 minutes.

4. Low spray. Spray released from about 200 feet or less will be assumed to have a persistence of 8 hours on long grass, 2 hours on short grass and 1 hour on roads.
   Casualities from ground contamination will be assessed as in the windward 25% referred to in para 3 above.

5. Spray with training substitute.
   When actual spray with training substitute and detectors are used, casualities will be assessed according to the size of drops received and the action taken.

SPECIAL WAR ESTABLISHMENT - A.I.F. in U.K.

SIGNALS AUSTRALIAN FORCE.

SECURITY ~~SECRET~~.

Consisting of:-

HEADQUARTERS

No. 1 Company, Consisting of one wireless Section, one Cable Detachment, two operating sub-sections and one Despatch Rider sub-section for providing communications between Force H.Q. and H.Q.s Inf Bdes, and Fd. Regt; and a Technical Maintenance Section.

No. 2 Company containing a Signal Section for communication within Field Regt. and 2 Signal Sections for Infantry Brigades.

(i) Summary of Ranks.

Detail.	No. 1 Company						No. 2 Company.				
	H.Q.	"A" (Wireless) Sec.	"B" (Cable) Sec.	"D" (Operating) Sec.	"M" Technical Maintenance Sec.	Total No.1 Coy.	H.Q.	"E" Field Regt. Sec.	"K" & "L" (Inf.Bde) Secs. each	Total No. 2 Coy.	Total Force Sigs.
Lieutenant-Colonel	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
Majors	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
Adjutant (Captain)	1		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
Captains		1	-	1	-	2	1	-	1	3	5
Lieutenants	-	1	-	1	-	2	-	1	1	3	5
Technical Maintenance Officer(Lieut)	-	-	-	-	1	1	-	-	-	-	1
Quartermaster											
Total Officers	3	2	-	2	1	5	1	1	2	6	14
Regimental Sergeant-Major (W.O.1)	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
Regimental Quartermaster Sergeant(W.O.11)	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
Total Warrant Officers	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2

4

Adm. Survey - Afghanistan & N.

Company Quartermaster Sergeants	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
Company Quartermaster sergeant (Forman of Signals)	-	-	-	-	1	1	-	-	-	-	1
Sergeants	-	1	1	3	-	5	-	1	2	5	10
Sergeant Clerk	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
TOTAL, STAFF SERGEANTS & SERGEANTS	2	1	1	3	1	6	-	1	2	5	13
Corporals	1	6	1	3	2	12	-	2	3	8	21
Signalmen	18	40	7	41	11	99	1	20	27	75	192
Drivers M.T.	6	2	5	4	1	12	1	4	4	13	31
TOTAL RANK & FILE	25	48	13	48	14	123	2	26	34	96	244
TOTAL OTHER RANKS	29	49	14	51	15	129	2	27	36	101	259
TOTAL ALL RANKS	32	51	14	53	16	134	3	28	38	107	273

(ii) DISTRIBUTION OF RANK AND FILE BY TRADES AND DUTIES.

DETAILS	No.1.Company H.Q.	"A" (Wireless) Sec.	"B" (Cable) Sec	"D" (Operating) Sec.	"M" (Technical Maintenance) Sec.	Total No.1. Coy.	No.2.Company H.Q.	"E" (Field Regt.) Sec.	"K" & "L" (Inf. Bde) Secs.each.	Total No.2. Coy	Total Force Sigs.
TRADESMEN											
Carpenters	-	-	-	-	1	1	-	-	-	-	1
Clerks	4(a)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4
Despatch Riders	-	-	-	24(a)	-	24	-	2	3	8	32
Draughtsman (Signals)	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
Electricians (Signals)	-	4	-	-	-	4	-	2	2	6	10
Fitters (Signals)	-	-	-	-	5(a)	5	-	-	-	-	5
Instrument Mechanics	-	-	-	-	5(a)	5	-	-	-	-	5
Linemen	-	-	8(a)	2	-	10	-	4	4(a)	12	22
Operators (Signals)	-	40(b)	-	16(c)	-	56	-	12(c)	18(c)	48	104
Butcher	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
Cooks	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	3	8
Technical Storemen	1	-	-	-	1	1	-	-	-	-	2
Shoemaker	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
TOTAL	13	44	8	42	12	106	-	21	28	77	196
NON-TRADESMEN.											
Drivers M.T. for :- Vehicles	6	2	5	4	1	12	1	4	4	13	31
Batmen	4	2	-	2	1	5	1	1	2	6	15
Sanitary Duties	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
Water Duties	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
TOTAL NON-TRADESMEN.	12	4	5	6	2	17	2	5	6	19	48.
TOTAL RANK & FILE	25	48	13	48	14	123	2	26	34	96	244.

(a) Includes one Corporal.
(b) Includes six Corporals.
(c) Includes two Corporals.

(III) TRANSPORT

DETAIL	Headquarters	No. 1 COMPANY					Headquarters No. 2 Company	No. 2 COMPANY			TOTAL SIGNALS
		A. (Wireless) Section	B. (Cable) Section	D. (Operating Section	M. (Mechanical Maintenance) Section.	TOTAL NO. 1. COMPANY		E. Field Regiment Section	K. & L. INF. BDE. Sections	TOTAL NO. 2 COMPANY	
Motor Cycles	2	4	2	25		28		5	11	27	56
Car, 4 seater, 4 wheeled	2	2		2		4	1		1	3	9
Trucks 8 cwt 4 whld G.S. wireless		8				8		4	6	16	24
Trucks 15 cwt 4 whld G.S. for :-											
Petrol	1										1
Cable laying and line maintenance			3			3		1	1	3	6
Accumulators and stores					1	1					1
Truck 15 cwt 4 whl. water tank	1										1
Trucks 15 cwt 4 whl wireless		4				4					4
Lorries 30 cwt 4 whl G.S. for :-											
C.O's & H.Q. Offices	1										1
Quartermasters stores	1										1
Reserve clothing and anti-gas capes	1										1
Cooks and cooking sets	1										1
Personnel & signal stores								1			1
Lorries 30 cwt 6 whl. G.S. for :-											
Cable laying & reserve cable			2			2					2
Signal Offices personnel & stores						4		1	2	5	9

WAR DIARY PRECIS.

Classification of Subject.	G Branch.	September 40.
Embarkation U.K. M.E.	Preparations for move	War Diary G Branch. 1 September 40.
	Workshops move.	3 September 40.
	Postponement of main force.	22 September 40.
Organisation.	Special war establishment issued.	War Diary. G Branch. 1 September 40.
	Establishment of 5 A=.G.H .	10 September 40.
Training	Gas Schools Winterbourne Gunner.	War Diary. G Branch. 2 September 40.
Visitors.	Prime Minister Hon.Winston Churchill.	War Diary. G Branch. 4 September 40.
Equipment	Workshop deficiency	War Diary. G Branch. 5 September 40
	Equipment with workshop	10 September.40
Invasion	Force on 1 hours notice.	War Diary. G Branch 7 September 40.
	Stand to.	22 September 40.
Operational Roll.	Strength of Force Signals increased.	War Diary. G Branch. 9 September 40.
	Co-operation with 5 corps.	10 - 22 Sept. 40.
	Co-Operation with Corps Sigs.	10 September 40.
Visitors.	H.R.H. Duke of Kent	War Diary. G. Branch. 17 September 40.
	Chief of General Staff Gen.Sir John Dill K.C.B., C.M.G., D.S.O.	20 September 40.

DETAIL

Lorries 3 Ton 4 wheel G.S. for :-											
Baggage and stores	1				1	1					1
Technical workshop					1	1					1
Charging set											1

(IV) Organisation

HEADQUARTERS

Car , 4 seater, 4 wheeled	1.	Lt. Col. Driver M.T. Batman
Truck, 8 cwt., 4 wheeled G.S.	1.	Major Driver-Batman
" 8 cwt., 4 wheeled G.S.	2.	Adjutant Driver-Batman
" 15 cwt., 4 wheeled G.S.	1.	Driver M.T. Petrol in tins
" 15 cwt., 4 wheeled G.S.	2.	1 sgmn(as driver) for water duties
Lorry 30 cwt., 4 wheeled G.S.	1.	R.Q.M.S. 2 sgmn. clerks 1 cook Driver M.T. Q.M. Stores
" 30 cwt., 4 wheeled G.S.	2.	R.S.M. O/R. Sgtt. 1 sgmn. clerk Driver M.T. Batman Pay Sgt. Draughtsman Office Records
" 30 cwt., 4 wheeled G.S.	3.	Tech storeman Shoemaker Driver M.T. 25% reserve clothing and spare anti gas equipment
" 30 cwt., 4 wheeled G.S.	4.	3 cooks Driver M.T. Butcher Kitchen stores
" 3 ton 4 wheeled G.S.	1.	Driver M.T. C.Q.M.S. Cook Baggage and stores
1. Motor Cycle	1.	Cpl. clerk
TOTAL PERSONNEL	33 (Includes Pay Sgt. attached)	
RIFLES	25	
Pistols	8	
A.T. Rifles	1. .55"	

A. (wireless) Section

Lorry 8 cwt., 4 wheeled G.S.	1.	Captain Driver Batman
" 8 cwt., 4 wheeled G.S.	2.	Lieutenant Driver Batman
" 15 cwt., Wireless	1-4	Corporal Operator 2 sgmn operators 1 driver M.T. 1 electrician sigs Wireless set No. 9.

SIGNALS A I F (UK)

A (Wireless section - continued)

8 cwt. 4 wheeled wireless	1-2	Corporal operator 3 sgmn operators Wireless set No. 11
	3-8	Lance Corporal operator 2 sgmn operators Wireless set No.11
Motor Cycle	1.	Sergeant

Total personnel	-	51
Rifles	-	48
Pistols	-	3
A.T. Rifles .55"	-	1.

B. SECTION

Cable detachment -

Motor Cycle	1.	Sergeant
Motor Cycle	2.	1 sgmn - linemn
Lorry 30 cwt., 6 wheeled G.S.	1.	Driver M.T. Corporal lineman 2 sgmn linemen (cable laying party)
" 30 cwt., 6 wheeled G.S.	2.	Driver M.T. Supply of cable and sec. stores
Truck 15 cwt., 4 wheeled G.S.	1.	Driver M.T. Cable stores and equipment
" 15 cwt., 4 wheeled G.S.	2.	Driver M.T. 2 Signalmen linemen ("A" Building party)
" 15 cwt., 4 wheeled G.S.	3.	Driver M.T. 2 signalmen linemen ("B" Building party)

Total personnel	-	14
Rifles	-	5.
Pistols	-	8
A.T. Rifles .55"	-	1.

D. (Operating) Section

Headquarters -

Truck 8 cwt., 4 wheeled G.S.	1.	Captain Driver Batman 1 attached orderly.

SIGNALS A. I F (UK)

D. SECTION - Continued

Truck 8 cwt. 4 wheeled G.S.	2.	Lieutenant Driver Batmn 2 attached orderlies.
Total personnel (excluding attached)	-	4.
Rifles	-	2
Pistols	-	2
A.T. Rifles .55"	-	1.

(ii) Two Operating Sub-sections each

Motor Cycle	1.	Despatch rider
Lorry 30 cwt., 6 wheeled G.S.	1.	Driver M.T. Signalman(Lineman) Corporal (Operator) 3 Signalmen (Operators) 1 Attached orderly 1 bicycle
Lorry 6 wheeled 30 Cwt. G.S.	2.	Driver M.T. Set; Sergeant 4 Signalmen (Operators) 2 attached orderlies 1 Bicycle
Total Personnel (Excluding attached)	-	26.
Rifles	-	20
Pistols	-	6

(iii) Despatch Rider sub-section

Motor Cycles	1.	Sergeant
	2.	Corporal
	3 - 23	Signalmen Despatch Riders
Total Personnel	-	23
Pistols	-	23

"M" (Technical Maintenance Section)

Truck 15 cwt. G.S.	1.	Lieutenant Driver Batman
Lorry 3 ton.	1.	Corporal (Instrument Mech) 4 sgmn (" ") Driver M.T. Technical workshop Carpenter joiner
" 3 ton	2.	C.Q.M.S. (Foreman of signals) Corporal (Fitter) 4 sgmn (Fitters) 1 sgmn (Tech strcmn.) Charging set Technical stores
Total personnel	-	16
Rifles	-	14
Pistols	-	2
A.T. Rifles .55"	-	1.

SIGNALS A I F (UK)

"M" Technical Maintenance - Section (cont.)

Total Personnel No. 1. Group	134
Rifles	89
Pistols	45
A.T. Rifles .55"	4.

Headquarters No. 2 Coys.

Truck 8 cwt., 4 wheeled G.S.	1.	Captain Driver M.T. Batman

Total personnel	3.
rifles	2.
pistols	1.

"E" (FIELD REGIMENT) SECTION

Truck 8 cwt., 4 wheeled wireless	1.	Lieutenant Driver M.T. Batman
	2 - 4	2 sgmn (Operators) Wireless set No. 11
Truck 15 cwt. 4 wheeled G.S.	1.	3 sgmn (Linemen) Driver M.T. Mechanical cable layer
Lorry 30 cwt., 4 wheeled G.S.	1.	2 Corporal (Operators) 4 sgmn (") 1 sgmn. (cook) Driver M.T.

"K" & "L" (INFANTRY BRIGADE) SECTIONS (EACH)

Truck 8 cwt. 4 wheeled G.S.	1.	Captain Batman Driver M.T.
Truck 8 cwt., 4 wheeled Wireless.	1.	Lieutenant Driver Batman
Truck 8 cwt., 4 wheeled Wireless	2 - 5	2 sgmn (Operators) Wireless set No. 11 1 attached orderly
Truck 8 cwt., 4 wheeled Wireless	6.	2 sgmn. (Operators) Wireless set No.11
Truck 15 cwt., 4 wheeled G.S.	1.	Driver M.T. Corporal Operator 2 sgmn. operators
Lorry 30 cwt., 6 wheeled G.S.	1.	Driver M.T. Mechanical cable layer 4 attached orderlies

SIGNALS A I F (UK)

"K" & "L" (INFANTRY BRIGADE) SECTIONS (EACH)

Lorry 30 cwt. 6 wheeled G.S.	2.	Sgmn electrician Sgmn cook Corporal operator 3 sgmn operators Driver M.T.
Motor Cycles	1 - 2	Sergeants
	3 - 5	Sgmn despatch riders
	6	Sgmn electrician
	7	Corporal lineman
	8 - 10	Sgmn lineman
	11	Sgmn operator

Total personnel excluding attached	- 38
Rifles	- 26
Pistols	- 12
A.T. Rifles .55"	- 1.

Total No. 3 Coy.

Personnel	76
Rifles	50
Pistols	26
A.T. Rifles .55"	2.

(V) TABLE OF WEAPONS AND AMMUNITION

	Number	Ammunition Rounds		
		On man or with gun	In reserve	Tot.
Pistols Including Officers Pistols .38"	87	12	522	1566
Rifles .303"	187	25	4675	9350
A.T. Rifles .55"	8	8	320	1920

DETAILS OF ATTACHED PERSONNEL

Pay Sgt.	1	Attached from A.A.P.C.
Orderlies		for Orderly Duty between Force Signals Office and Force Staff, and to act as checks and to man dropping stations - 9 attached from Force H.Q to No. 1 Coy. Force Signals
Orderlies		For similar duties at Brigade H.Q. - 8 attached from each Inf Bde to Each Inf Bde Signal Section.

DETAILS OF FIRST REINFORCEMENTS (left at base)

Officers (Lieut.)	1.
Sergeants	1.
Rank and file	13.

War Diary War diary - appendix G.S.

SECURITY
~~SECRET~~.

SPECIAL WAR ESTABLISHMENT - A.I.F. (U.K).

A FIELD REGIMENT R.A.A.

Consisting of:-

Regimental Headquarters and two batteries, each of headquarters and 3-4-gun 25-pr tps drawn by tractors F.A.

(1) Summary of Ranks.

Detail	Regt H.Q. Regt H.Q.	Regt H.Q. Regt Survey Party	2 batteries each Bty H.Q.	2 batteries each 3 Tps ea Tp H.Q.	2 batteries each 3 Tps ea 2 Secs ea.	2 batteries each 3 Tps ea Total ea tp	Total ea bty	Total Regt
Lieutenant Colonel	1							1
Majors	1		1				1	3
Adjutant Captain	1							1
Captain			1	1		1	4	8
Lieutenants	1	1	3	2		2	9	20
Quartermaster (Capt)	1							1
Total, officers	5	1	5	3		3	14	34
Regt Sergeant Major (W.O.1)	1							1
Regt Quartermaster Sergeant	1							1
Bty Sergeant Major			1	1		1	4	8
Total Warrant Officers	2		1	1		1	4	10
Bty Quartermaster Sergeants			1				1	2
Sergeant for Technical Stores	1							1
Signal Sergeants			1				1	2
Sergeants, Nos 1 of guns					2	4	12	24
Sergeant Clerk (a)	1							1
Survey Sergeant		1						1
Total, Sergeants	2	1	2		2	4	14	31
Bombardiers (b)	2	1	6	2	3	8	30	63
Gunners	38	7 (b)	69	19	13	45	204	453
Trumpters	1		1	1		1	4	9
Total, Rank & File	41	8	76	22	16	54	238	525
Total, Other Ranks	45	9	79	23	18	59	256	566
Total, All Ranks	50	10	84	26	18	62	270	600
Attached Medical Officer A.A. M.C.	1							1
Sergeant A.A.P.C.	1							1
Total, incl attached	52	10	84	26	18	62	270	(c) 602
Lance Appointments included in the above								
Lance Sergeants			2	1	1	3	11	22
Lance Bombardiers	2		4	1	1	3	13	28

(ii) Distribution of rank & file by trades & duties.

Detail	Regt H.Q. Regt H.Q.	Regt H.Q. Regt Survey Party	2 batteries each Bty H.Q.	3 Tps ea Tp H.Q.	3 Tps ea 2 Secs ea	3 Tps ea Total ea tp	Total ea bty	Total Regt
Tradesmen								
Artificers Artillery			1	1		1	4	8
Clerks (b)	(d) 1							1
Drivers M.T. 1st Class			1		(d) 2	4	13	26
Equipment repairers			1				1	2
Mechanics M.T.	1		1	1		1	4	9
Bty Surveyors		(d)	2				2	4
Regt Surveyors		(d) 8						8
Technical Storeman	1		1				1	3
Total Tradesmen	3	8	7	2	2	6	25	61
Non Tradesmen								
Btys Comds Assistant & Range Takers		(d)	1	1		1	4	8
Bty Surveyors Assistants			2				2	4
Batmen	(e) 8		5	3		3	14	36
Clerks	3		2				2	7
Drivers M.T.	12	(d)	22	4	4	12	58	128
Gun Position Offrs				(d) 1		1	3	6
Assistants Gun Dets					10	20	60	120
Ammo Numbers			6				6	12
L.M.G. Dets	(d) 4		4	2		2	10	24
Medical Orderly	(k) 1							1
Orderlies	3			1		1	8	19
Signallers			13	(d) 7		7	34	68
Sanitary Duties	1		2				2	5
Storeman	1		1				1	3
Water Duties	1		1				1	3
Butchery Duties	1							1
Trumpters (Trained as Signallers)	1		1	1		1	4	9
Cooks	2		4				4	10
Total Non Tradesmen	38		69	20	14	48	213	464
Total Rank & File	41	8	76	22	16	54	238	525

(iii) Transport.

1st Line								
Motor Cycles	3	2	7	2		2	13	31
Car 4 Str	1							1
Cars 2 Str		4						4
Trucks, 8 cwt 5 Str G.S.	3		1				1	5
Trucks, 8 cwt Wireless		(f)	2	2		2	8	16
Trucks, 15 cwt G.S.		(g)	1				1	3
Trucks, 15 cwt G.S.:- fitted with seats	2		1	1		1	4	10
mech cable layer			1				1	2
hand cable layer			1	1		1	4	8
Trucks, 15cwt office	1							1
" Water tank	1		1				1	3
Lorries 30 cwt, G.S.	3		8				8	19
Lorries 3-ton G.S.			3				3	6
Tractors F.A.					3	6	18	36
Trailers Artillery					4	8	24	48

(iv) Organization.

Note:- Loading and allotment of vehicles may be varied according to tactical or administrative requirements.

Regimental Headquarters	
Car 4 Str	Lieutenant Colonel Orderly Officer Trumpter Driver M.T.
Truck,8cwt 1	Major 2nd in Comd 2 R.A.F. Operators & Wireless Set Driver M.T. & spare seat
Truck,8cwt 2	Adjutant Clerk (b) Gunner - Orderly Driver M.T. & spare seat
Truck,8cwt 3	Quartermaster Sgt for Technical Stores Clerk Driver M.T. & spare seat
M/cs 1 & 2	2 Orderlies
M/c 3	Mechanic M.T.
Truck,15cwt 1 (office)	Regimental Sgt Major Clerk Batman to R.S.M. Driver M.T. & office gear
Truck,15cwt 2	Medical Officer Medical Orderly Batman to M.O. Pay Sergeant Sanitary Duty man Driver M.T. Medical equipment
Truck,15cwt 3	R.Q.M.S. Batman to Q.M. Clerk 2 Gunners (A.A.) Driver M.T. A.A.L.M.G. (fwd mounting) A Tk Rifle
Truck,15cwt 4	5 Batmen Driver M.T. Offrs Mess equipment
Truck,15cwt 5 (water tank)	Water Duty man Driver M.T.
Lorry,30cwt, G.S.1.	Butcher 2 Cooks Driver M.T. Cooking set Rations
Lorry,30cwt G.S.2.	Storeman L/Bombardier (A.A) Gunner (A.A) Driver M.T. Spare anti-gas capes 1 per man in R.H.Q. plus 25% reserve Clothing for R.H.Q. Q.M. Stores A.A.L.M.G. (rear mounting)
Lorry,30cwt G.S.3.	Technical Storeman Driver M.T. M.T. Stores. Distribution of petrol to R.H.Q. vehicles.
Total Personnel -	Excluding attached = 49.

Regimental Survey Party		
Car 2 Str	1	Lieutenant 1 Surveyor,Bdr.
Car 2 Str	2	2 Surveyors
Car 2 Str	3	2 Surveyors
Car 2 Str	4	2 Surveyors
M/c	1	Survey Sgt
M/c	2	Surveyor

Each Battery Headquarters.		
Truck,8cwt	1	Major Bombardier, B.C.A. 2 Signallers Driver M.T. (Alternative position for wireless set)
Truck,8cwt	2	Captain Clerk 2 Relief Signallers Driver M.T.
Truck,8cwt	3	C.P.O. 2 Signallers Drivers M.T. Wireless Set
Scout carrier (Armoured O.P)		O.P Officer Bdr Signaller Driver M.T. 1st Class Wireless set
Truck,15cwt	1	A.C.P.O. Batman Bdr Surveyor 3 Surveyors Driver M.T. Survey equipment
Truck,15cwt(wire laying)	2	Bdr Signaller trumpter (Signaller) 3 Signallers Driver M.T. Mech Cable Layer
Truck,15cwt	3	2 Gunners (A.A) 2 Relief Signallers 2 R.A.F. Operators & set Driver M.T. Hand Cable Layer Bty office equipment A.A.L.M.G. fwd mounting A Tk Rifle

(iv) Organization continued

Each Battery Headquarters Contd		
M/c	1	1 Bty Sgt Major
M/c	2	Signal Sgt
M/c	3-7	5 Orderlies
Administrative		
Truck, 15cwt	4	Water duty man
(water tank)		Driver M.T.
Truck, 15cwt	5	Cook
		Driver M.T.
		Distribution of cooked food
Lorry, 30cwt	1	3 Cooks
		Driver M.T.
		Cooking sets
		Rations
Lorry, 30cwt	2	4 Batmen
		Driver M.T.
		Offrs Mess equipment (incl troops)
Lorry, 30cwt	3	B.Q.M.S.
		Clerk
		Storeman
		Driver M.T.
		Q.M. Stores & Baggage
Lorry, 30cwt	4	2 Sanitary Duty man
		Driver M.T.
		1 spare Anti-gas cape per man plus 25% reserve of clothing for B.H.Q. & troops.
Lorry, 30cwt	5	Artificer, R.A.A.
		Mechanic M.T.
		Technical Storeman
		Equipment repairer
		Driver M.T.
		M.T. Stores & tools
Lorry, 30cwt	6	Bdr.
		Driver M.T.
		A Tk Rifle
		Distribution of petrol
Lorry, 30cwt	7	2 Gunners A.A.
(Amn and camouflage)		Gunners Amn
		Bdr Driver M.T.
		Camouflage Stores
		80 rounds Amn
		(A.A.L.M.G. fwd mounting)
Lorry, 30cwt	8	Gunner
(Amn)		Driver M.T.
		88 Rounds Amn
Lorries, 3 ton		Gunner Amn
1 - 3		3 Batmen - troops
(each)		2 drivers M.T.
		184 Rounds Amn

Total personnel, excluding attached = 84.

Each Troop		
Troop Headquarters.		
Truck, 8cwt	1	Captain
		B.C.A.
		2 Signallers
		Driver M.T.
		Wireless Set
Truck, 8cwt	2	Lieutenant
		Bdr G.P.O.A.
		2 Signallers
		Driver M.T.
		Wireless Set
Truck, 15cwt	1	B.S.M.
		Artificer R.A.A.
		2 Gunners (A.A)
		Driver M.T.
		A.A.L.M.G. (rear mounting)
		A Tk Rifle
Truck, 15cwt	2	Bdr Signaller
(cable laying)		2 Signallers
		Trumpter (Sig)
		Mechanic M.T.
		Driver M.T.
		Hand Cable Layer
M/c	1	Orderly
M/c	2	Lieutenant (tp leader)
2 Sections (each)		
Tractor	1	Nos 1,2,3 & 4 (1 Bdr)
		Bdr Driver M.T. 1st class
		Driver M.T.
		24 rounds Amn-draws trailer Artillery (carrying 32 rounds & 12 A.P. Shot) & Gun.
Tractor	2	Nos 1,2,3 & 4 (1 Bdr)
		Driver M.T. 1st Class
		Driver M.T.
		24 rounds Amn-draws Trailer Artillery (carrying 32 rounds 12 AP.Shot) & Gun.
Tractor	3	Nos 5 & 6 of both sub-Sections
		2 Drivers M.T.
		24 rounds Amn-draws 2 trailers Artillery (ea carrying 32 rounds)
Total personnel		59
Batmen carried in B.H.Q.		3
		62

(v) Table of Weapons & Ammunition.

Detail	Number	Ammunition (rounds) on man or with gun	Reserve	Total
Regimental Headquarters				
Pistols .380 inch (j)	12	12	72	216
Rifles .303 inch	5	50		250
L.M.G. .303 inch	2	1000	1000	3000
A Tk Rifles .55 inch	1	200	40	240
Regimental Survey Section				
Pistols .380 inch (j)	3	12	18	54
Rifles .303 inch	7	50		350
Battery Headquarters (each)				
Pistols .380 inch (j)	12	12	72	216
Rifles .303 inch	18	50		900
L.M.Gs .303 inch	2	1000	1000	3000
A Tk Rifles .303 inch	2	200	80	480
Pistols - Signal	1	12		12
25 pr Amn reserve (60 r.p.g.):-	12			
H.E. 75%			540)	
Smoke 25%			180)	720
Troops each				
Pistols .380 inch (j)	5	12	30	90
Rifles .303 inch	18	50		900
L.M.G. .303 inch	1	1000	500	1500
A Tk Rifles .55 inch	1	200	40	240
Pistols - Signal	1	12		12
25 pr Amn reserve (100 r.p.g.):-	4			
H.E. 75%		48	108)	
Smoke 25%		16	36)	400
A.P. Shot	4	12		48

(a) Will be attached to H.Q. A.I.F. (U.K) Administrative Headquarters.
(b) The Bombardier clerk may be a Sergeant if qualified by service.
(c) Two men in each Regimental Headquarters and atleast two officers and 24 men in each battery, will be trained in anti-gas duties and decontamination work. One man in Regimental Headquarters, One man in each battery headquarters and one man in each troop will be trained in first aid.
(d) Lance Bombardier
(e) Includes one for Medical Officer, Survey Officer, and one for Regimental Sergeant Major.
(f) One only is provided with wireless set. The allotment of wireless sets in the Regiment is :-
3 To R.H.Q. (Signals)
2 to each battery (R.A.A.)
2 to each troop (R.A.A.)
All wireless sets and other signal resources in batteries are regarded as a pool for allotment as required by battery signals officer.
(g) Fitted for wireless.
(h) The following are fitted with "Motley" A.A. Mountings:-
Forward - 3 trucks and 2 lorries 30 cwt
Rear - 6 trucks and 1 lorry 30 Cwt.
(i) The drivers will be trained in water duties.
(j) Officers, R.S.M., R.Q.M.S., B.S.Ms and motor cyclists are armed with pistols.

Note of First Reinforcements and attached Details left at base.

First Reinforcements

Officers	5
S/Sgts and Sgts	2
Rank & File	35
	42

1 Artillery clerk (Sergeant), attached to A.I.F. (U.K) Administrative H.Q.

Note of First Reinforcements and attached Details left at base (continued)

Attached.

Signal Section, Australian Force Signals - See W.E. of Australian Force Signals.

L.A.D., A.A.O.C.

See special W.E. Light Aid Detachment.

2nd Line A.A.S.C.

See W.E. of A.A.S.C.

A.A.C.L.D.

1 Chaplain and Batman may be attached.

R.A.F. Four operators and two wireless sets join on arrival in theatre of operations and remain permanently attached. These may be allotted on the basis of one station to R.H.Q. and one Battery H.Q. or any other alternative allotment according to circumstances.

War Diary - Appendix 46.

W.a. Branch

SECURITY

2 Sep 40

SPECIAL WAR ESTABLISHMENT - A.I.F. in U.K.

AN ADVANCED DEPOT OF MEDICAL STORES

(I) Personnel

DETAIL	Personnel Offrs	S/Sgts & Sgts	Rank & File	Total	REMARKS
Major (pharmacist)	1			1	
Dispensor		1		1	
Clerk			(a) 1	1	(a) Corporal
Carpentors & joiners			(b) 1	1	(b) Tradesman
Packers & storemen			(c) 4	4	(c) Tradesman
TOTAL	1	1	6	8	
Attached					
Driver M.T. (A.A.S.C.)			(d) 1	1	(d) Dr 1st class also acts as Batm.
TOTAL (including attached)	1	1	7	9	

(ii) Transport

Truck 12 cwt.	-	1

(iii) Table of Weapons and Ammunition

Detail	Number	Ammunition - rounds On man or with gun	In reserve	Total
Pistols .455 - inch	1	12	6	18
Rifles .303 - inch (for attached Dr. M.T. A.A.S.C.)	1	20	50	70

ARMY FORM C.2123.

MESSAGE FORM

CALL AND INSTRUCTIONS	IN War Diary / War diary - Appendix G.7.	No. of Groups. GR.	Serial No. / OFFICE DATE STAMP
	OUT		

(ABOVE THIS LINE IS FOR SIGNALS USE ONLY.)

TO AUSTADMIN AMESBURY

FROM	Originator's Number	Date	In Reply to Number
TROOPERS	1310/3 GMT		

FOLLOWING		FROM	AUSTADMIN	(.)	A.D.
633	OF	3/9	I.)	FOR	GENERAL
WYNTER	FROM	GENERAL	BLAMEY	(.)	HAVE
RECEIVED	TODAY	FROM	MELBOURNE	PRIORITY	DESPATCHING
YOUR	FORCE	(TO)	MIDDLE EAST	(.)	MOST
URGENT	NEEDS	HERE	NOW	ARE	ARMY
FD	WORKSHOP	AND	ARTILLERY	UNITS	TO

THIS MESSAGE MAY BE SENT AS WRITTEN BY ANY MEANS.

IF LIABLE TO BE INTERCEPTED OR FALL INTO ENEMY HANDS, THIS MESSAGE MUST BE SENT IN CIPHER.

ORIGINATOR'S INSTRUCTIONS DEGREE OF PRIORITY

TIME OF ORIGIN

T.H.I.

SIGNED

SIGNED

(BELOW THIS LINE IS FOR SIGNALS USE ONLY.)

SYSTEM IN	TIME IN	READER	SENDER	SYSTEM OUT	TIME OUT	READER	SENDER	SYSTEM OUT	TIME OUT	READER	SENDER

T.O.R.

Forms C2123/13. Wt. 36169/1798. 1,000m. pads. A[illegible]/39. B.&S. S. Ltd. 51-3537.

ARMY FORM C.2123.

MESSAGE FORM

Serial No.

CALL AND INSTRUCTIONS	IN	No. of Groups. GR.	OFFICE DATE STAMP
	OUT		SHEET 2

(ABOVE THIS LINE IS FOR SIGNALS USE ONLY.)

TO

FROM	Originator's Number	Date	In Reply to Number

COMPLETE	6	AUST	(DIV)	(.)	DESIRE
INCLUSION	2/1	ARMY	FD	WORKSHOP	IN
FIRST	PRIORITY	AND	1	ANTI-TANK	REGT
IF	THEY	CAN	BE	EQUIPPED	IN
TIME	(.)	2/1	M.G.	BN	NOT
IMMEDIATELY	NEEDED	(.)	PLEASE	CABLE	URGENTLY
IF	ABOVE	CAN	BE	EFFECTED	(.)

THIS MESSAGE MAY BE SENT AS WRITTEN BY ANY MEANS.

IF LIABLE TO BE INTERCEPTED OR FALL INTO ENEMY HANDS, THIS MESSAGE MUST BE SENT IN CIPHER.

ORIGINATOR'S INSTRUCTIONS DEGREE OF PRIORITY

TIME OF ORIGIN

T.H.I.

SIGNED

SIGNED

(BELOW THIS LINE IS FOR SIGNALS USE ONLY.)

SYSTEM IN	TIME IN	READER	SENDER	SYSTEM OUT	TIME OUT	READER	SENDER	SYSTEM OUT	TIME OUT	READER	SENDER

T.O.R.

Forms C2123/13. Wt. 36169/1798. 1,000m. pads. [illegible]/39. B.&S. S. Ltd. 51-3537.

ARMY FORM C.2128.

MESSAGE FORM

Serial No.

CALL AND INSTRUCTIONS: IN

OUT

No. of Groups. GR.

OFFICE DATE STAMP

SHEET 3

TO

(ABOVE THIS LINE IS FOR SIGNALS USE ONLY.)

FROM | Originator's Number | Date | In Reply to Number

WOULD	APPRECIATE	CONSULTATION	PRIORITY	FUTURE	
(INCOME-ING)	SO	THAT	UNITS	ARRIVE	HERE
IN	ORDER	BEST	SUITED	LOCAL	REQUIREMENTS

THIS MESSAGE MAY BE SENT AS WRITTEN BY ANY MEANS.

IF LIABLE TO BE INTERCEPTED OR FALL INTO ENEMY HANDS, THIS MESSAGE MUST BE SENT IN CIPHER.

ORIGINATOR'S INSTRUCTIONS DEGREE OF PRIORITY

TIME OF ORIGIN

T.H.I.

SIGNED

SIGNED

(BELOW THIS LINE IS FOR SIGNALS USE ONLY.)

SYSTEM IN	TIME IN	READER	SENDER	SYSTEM OUT	TIME OUT	READER	SENDER	SYSTEM OUT	TIME OUT	READER	SENDER

T.O.R.

Forms C2128/13. WL. 36169/1708. 1,000m. pads. [illegible]/39. B.&. S. Ltd. 151-5577.

ARMY FORM C.2128.

MESSAGE FORM

Serial No.

CALL AND INSTRUCTIONS: IN Wandsworth. Appendix G.S.

OUT

No. of Groups. GR.

OFFICE DATE STAMP

TO AUSTADMIN AMESBURY

(ABOVE THIS LINE IS FOR SIGNALS USE ONLY.)

FROM AUSFORCE | Originator's Number AD 631 | Date 3/9 | In Reply to Number

FOLLOWING	FOR	AUSTADMIN	(.)	FOR	GENERAL
WYNTER	(.)	IN	ORDER	PROVIDE	REQUIREMENTS
TRAINING	EQUIPMENT	GENERAL	BASE	DEPOT	ESSENTIAL
WE	KNOW	TOTAL	COMMITMENTS	PERTICULARLY	INFANTRY
(.)	REINFORCEMENTS	FROM	AUSTRALIA	CONVOY	U.S. 5
VERY	MUCH	IN	EXCESS	IMMEDIATE	REQUIREMENTS
6	AUST	DIV	(.)	WE	ASSUME

THIS MESSAGE MAY BE SENT AS WRITTEN BY ANY MEANS.

IF LIABLE TO BE INTERCEPTED OR FALL INTO ENEMY HANDS, THIS MESSAGE MUST BE SENT IN CIPHER.

ORIGINATOR'S INSTRUCTIONS DEGREE OF PRIORITY

TIME OF ORIGIN

T.H.I.

SIGNED

SIGNED

(BELOW THIS LINE IS FOR SIGNALS USE ONLY.)

SYSTEM IN	TIME IN	READER	SENDER	SYSTEM OUT	TIME OUT	READER	SENDER	SYSTEM OUT	TIME OUT	READER	SENDER

T.O.R.

Forms C2128/13. WL. 36169/1708. 1,000m. pads. [illegible]/39. B.&. S. Ltd. 151-5577.

ARMY FORM C.2126.

MESSAGE FORM

Serial No.

CALL AND INSTRUCTIONS	IN	No. of Groups. GR.	OFFICE DATE STAMP
	OUT		SHEET 2

TO

(ABOVE THIS LINE IS FOR SIGNALS USE ONLY.)

FROM	Originator's Number	Date	In reply to Number

ESTIMATION	NEEDS	TO	DRAW	ON	GENERAL
BASE	DEPOT	TO	CONSIDERABLE	DEGREE	AND
WOULD	BE	GLAD	TO	EARLY	ADVICE
OF	APPROX	NUMBER	BY	UNITS	OF
OFFICERS	AND	OTHER	RANKS	REQUIRED	ON
ARRIVAL	HERE	TO	COMPLETE	UNITS	OF
18th	AND	25th	BDES	TO WAR	ESTABLISHMENT

THIS MESSAGE MAY BE SENT AS WRITTEN BY ANY MEANS.

IF LIABLE TO BE INTERCEPTED OR FALL INTO ENEMY HANDS, THIS MESSAGE MUST BE SENT IN CIPHER.

ORIGINATOR'S INSTRUCTIONS DEGREE OF PRIORITY

TIME OF ORIGIN

SIGNED

SIGNED

(BELOW THIS LINE IS FOR SIGNALS USE ONLY.)

T.H.I.

SYSTEM IN	TIME IN	READER	SENDER	SYSTEM OUT	TIME OUT	READER	SENDER	SYSTEM OUT	TIME OUT	READER	SENDER

T.O.R.

Forms C2126/13. Wt. 36180/1796. 1,000M. pads. 28. B.& S. Ltd. 51-5477.

War diary : Appendix G.9.

SECRET

AUSTRALIAN FORCE

3 SEP 40.

Cipher Officer,

For despatch in cipher please.

2220 hrs

(SGD). A.W.Wardell.
Col i/c Adm

Telegram No. C 40

FOR : AUSFORCE GAZA

FROM : WYNTER

(N.B.) First Line to be left blank

YOUR	A D 633	OF	3/9	RECEIVED	THROUGH
TROOPERS	.(.)	PRINCIPLE	OF	PRIORITY	FIRST
EXAMINED	WITH	WAR	OFFICE	WAS	COMPLETION
6	DIV	BUT	OWING	IMPRACTICABILITY	
COMPLETING	EQUIPMENT	FD	REGT	AND	A/TK
REGT	THIS	HAD	TO	BE	ABANDONED
(.)	WILL	SEE	WAR	OFFICE	TOMORROW
AND	TRY	INCLUDE	FD	WORKSHOP	FIRST
PRIORITY	BUT	HOPE	YOU	CAN	ACCEPT
	TEMPORARILY	AT	PRESENT	ORGANISATION	
APPROX	TWO	THIRDS	DIV	WORKSHOP	AS
EXTRA	PERSONNEL	DETACHED	H.Q.	DEFENCE	PLATOONS
GUARDS	PROVOST	ETC	(.)	UNDERSTAND	POSSIBILITY
INCLUSION	MORE	UNITS	FIRST	PRIORITY	BUT
IN	PURSUANCE	TELEGRAM	FROM	ARMY	ABOUT
WHICH	ASSUME	YOU	CONSULTED	PROPOSE	STRONGLY
URGE	ALL	UNITS	BE	FULLY	EQUIPPED
BEFORE	DISPATCH				

DESPATCHED 2354 hrs 3 Sep 40.

(SGD) Pearson Cpl for Lieut.

War diary - Appendix 9.10.

War Diary



(COPY)

TO: AUSTADMIN, ALNESBURY
FROM: ARMY MELBOURNE C.349 3/9

Your C.30 28/8 Dominions Office have been approached through Prime Minister's Department. Powers Wardell under consideration.

War diary: Appendix G.11

COPY.

C.E.F. URGENT POSTAL TELEGRAM.

19/Mob/4028/49 (ME) (A.G. 5 Mob) 3rd September, 1940.

From : The War Office (A.G.5.Mob). Whitehall, S.W.1

To : Aldershot and Southern Commands. Home Forces.
H.Qrs., Australian Imperial Force, Amesbury.
H. Qrs., New Zealand Expeditionary Force (in U.K.)
D.Ds.O.S., Aldershot and Southern Commands.
D.A.D.O.S., Field Stores, Aldershot.
D.A.D.O.S., Australian I.F. Dump, Marlborough Barracks, Bulford.
Movement Control, Aldershot and Southern Commands.
G.H.Q. Middle East.

S E C R E T.

1. Reference War Office Cipher Telegrams 80559 (A.G.5.Mob) dated 31st August, 1940, addressed Aldershot Command repeated Home Forces and C.O.O. Branston, 80560 (A.G.5.Mob) dated 31st August, 1940, addressed Southern Command repeated Home Forces and C.O.O. Branston, 80634 (S.D.2) dated 31st August, 1940, addressed Southern Command repeated Home Forces, and 80761 (S.D.2) dated 2nd September, 1940 addressed Home Forces repeated Aldershot Command.

2. (a) The Australian and New Zealand units in Appendix "A" will mobilize and be ready to move overseas by 0001 hours, 15th September, 1940.

(b) The undermentioned New Zealand units, which are already mobilizing, will complete and be ready to move overseas by 0001 hours, 15th September, 1940.

Serial No.	Unit	Place of Mobn.	Under supervision of
24201	H. Qrs, 5 N.Z. Inf Bde	Mytchett	Aldershot Command
24201 (L)	L.A.D.	-do-	-do-
24202	21 N.Z. Bn	-do-	-do-
24203	22 N.Z. Bn	-do-	-do-
24204	23 N.Z. Bn	-do-	-do-

(c) Previous orders for the mobilization of the above units were issued under War Office U.P.T. No. 79/Mob/4010/18 (A.G. 5 Mob) dated 12th August, 1940. The mobilization of 5th N.Z. Inf Bde. A/Tk Coy., Serial 24201 (A) is cancelled. Arrangements for the disposal of personnel and equipment of this unit will be made by G.O.C., 2nd New Zealand Division in consultation with Headquarters, Aldershot Command.

(d) Attention is directed to the pamphlet "Unit Mobilization (War 1940".

2. Personnel.

(a) The units will be completed to war establishment as follows:-

Australian units by H. Qrs., Australian Imperial Force, Amesbury.

New Zealand units by H. Qrs., New Zealand Expeditionary Force, Mytchett Place, Ash Vale, Surrey.

3. War Equipment.

(a) Personal. (i) Personnel will be clothed in fully serviceable clothing to the normal active service scale of clothing and necessaries, including anti-gas clothing, promulgated by War Office letter 54/Gen/8664 (M.G.O.9.c.) dated 3rd November, 1939 and subsequent amendments, supplemented by the additional and substituted items of the scale promulgated in Appendix to War Office letter 54/Gen.8887 (O.S.7) dated 5th April, 1940.

(ii) Size rolls for tropical outfits will be telegraphed by Os.C. Units to C.O.O., Branston, who will arrange despatch, together with sea kit-bags, direct to Units.

(b) Unit Lists of stores required to complete the units mentioned in Appendix "A" (except Serials 29262 and 29274) to full A.F.G. 1098 scale will be forwarded under the direction of D.D.O.S., Southern Command, to Central Ordnance Depots as soon as possible.

Stores from Central Ordnance Depots will be consigned to D.A.D.O.S. , Australian A.I.F. Dump. Marlborough Barracks , Bulford. (Tel Amesbury 2194 - Railway Station Amesbury). Packages will bear Serial No.'s , but will be addressed to D.A.D.O.S. as above but will not show designation of Unit. Stores will be vouchered to units, but advance copies must be sent in good time to D.A.D.O.S., of the Dump to whom consignment particulars (including truck numbers) will be telegraphed by Central Ordnance Depots immediately stores have been despatched.

Ammunition will be issued to Units in Appendix "A" under the arrangements of D.Ds.O.S., Southern and Aldershot Commands.

Serial 29262. War Equipment (less personal equipment) will be assembled in Ordnance charge by D.A.D.O.S., Field Stores, Aldershot, and issued to unit.

Serial 29274 War Equipment (less personal equipment) will be assembled in Ordnance charge by C.O.O. Didcot and issued to the unit.

4. Medical.

Medical equipment for serial 29270 will be issued to the unit by O.C., Army Medical Stores, Woolwich Arsenal.

5. Baggage and unit equipment.

(a) Personnel are authorised to take with them the following scales of personal baggage:-

Officers	-	4 cwt
W.Os.	-	2 cwt
O.Rs.	-	2 kit bags (including 1 sea kit bag)

(b) Unit equipment and unaccompanied personal baggage may be taken on the normal shipping scale. Officers Commanding Units will inform the War Office (Q(M).3.), through Movement Control of the Command concerned, of the dead weight and shipping tonnage of the unaccompanied baggage and equipment.

6. Vehicles.

R.A.S.C. Vehicles. All R.A.S.C. vehicles and M.T. Spares issued to the units concerned will be returned to No. 3 M.T. Depot, R.A.S.C., Ashchurch, by 15th September 1940. Separate instructions will be issued by the War Office (S.T.3.) regarding the provision of vehicles for shipment. See page 3.

"A" Vehicles. will be issued to units under instructions from War Office (O.S.5)

"B" Vehicles will be issued to units under instructions from War Office (O.S.6) except load carrying 15 cwt trucks, 30 cwt and 3 ton lorries, which will be provided on arrival overseas.

7. Mobilization Reports.

Headquarters of the Commands concerned will report completion of mobilization by teleprinter. Serious deficiencies will also be reported. Paragraph 21 (a) of "Unit Mobilization (War) 1940" refers.

8. Receipt of this Urgent Postal Telegram should be acknowledged on the receipt form attached.

Director of Recruiting and Mobilization

SECRET

APPENDIX "A" TO WAR OFFICE POSTAL TELEGRAM 79/MOB/4026/49 (ME) (A.G.5.MOB) DATED 3rd. SEPTEMBER 1940

Serial No.	Unit	W.E.	A.F.C. 1098	Place of Mobilization	Under supervision of :	Remarks
29262	H .Q. 2nd New Zealand Division	II/1931/1/3 as amended by 79/WE/212 (SD1c)d/-30.3.40, and 79/WE/953 (SD1c)d/- 24.4.40 and 19.7.40	506	Aldershot	Aldershot Comd.	
29263	H .Q. 18th Australian Inf Bde.	11/1931/2/4 as amended by 79/WE/2223(SD1c)d/- 10.10.39 and 79/WE/663 (SD1c)d/- 16/3/40 and 25/7/40	508	Tidworth	Southern Comd	
29263(L)	L.A.D.	III/1931/53/3	810	do.	do.	
29264	18 Australian Inf Bde Sig Section	II/1931/11/4 as amended by 79/WE/1034(SD1c)d/- 3/5/40 and 5/6/40.	662	do.	do.	(a) Total strength of each Rifle Bn :- 34 Officers 715 Other Ranks 749 Total
29265	2/9th Australian Inf Bn (a)	II/1931/12B/3 as amended by 79/WE/690(SD1c) dated 1.2.40, 16.3.40,16.6.40, and 26.6 .40 (b)	712	do.	do.	(b) The Motor Cycle Platoon authorised under 79/WE/1346/SD1c) dated 21.7.40 and 27.8.40 will be added to each Rifle Bn.
29266	2/10th Australian Inf Bn (a)		712	do.	do.	
29267	2/12th Australian Inf Bn (a)		712	do.	do.	
29268	2/1st Australian M.C. Bn	III/1931/32E/1	705	do.	do.	
29268(L)	L.A.D.	III/1931/53/3	810	do.	do.	
29269	2/3rd Australian Fd Coy	II/1931/10A/2 as amended by 79/WE/833(SD1c)d/- 16.3.40	580	do.	do.	
29270	2/3rd Australian Fd Amb	II/1931/16/3	772	do.	do.	
29274	18 Australian Independent Bde., Coy. A.S.C.	III/1931/39/2 issued under 79/WE/1435(SD1c) dated 6 th July 1940.	942	do.	do.	

War diary: Appendix G. 12.

SECRET

3 Sep 40

AUSTRALIAN FORCE GENERAL STAFF INSTRUCTION No. 106

1. Destruction of Secret, Security and Confidential Documents in case of Emergency :

It is essential that all holders of secret, security and confidential documents should review their arrangements for the rapid and methodical destruction or disposal of such documents. Any of these documents that are still held but no longer used or required should be returned to the issuing authority.

2. In certain cases when an emergency arises there will not be time for the issuing authority to give instructions to destroy secret, security or confidential documents. In these circumstances destruction will be the responsibility of holders, and will be carried out at their discretion.

3. In extreme cases it may not be possible to destroy everything. It is important therefore that the most secret documents be destroyed first, and those concerned will use their own judgment and should now decide on the order in which documents will be destroyed. The following classes of documents etc., should be given high priority.

(a) cipher books and documents.
(b) current operational orders.
(c) correspondence dealing with the allotment of code names and wireless calls and frequencies.
(d) Orders of battle and full location statements.
(e) any other documents which might be of immediate value to the enemy during operations in this Country.

4. Appendix A attached gives specific instructions on the destruction of cipher machinery and documents. Distribution of this appendix is only to those Units holding cipher.

5. If time permits documents should be burned, which is the only satifactory method of destruction. Paper, especially in book form, is extremely difficult to burn quickly and completely unless there is a very good draught. Where possible, therefore, arrangements should be made for the documents to be transported under guard to a nearby power station or other suitable place where they can be completely burned.

6. As an alternative to burning, documents could be buried :

(a) with a view to their eventual recovery, or -
(b) with the object of their destruction whilst underground by the addition of a decomposing agent.

The question of a suitable decomposing agent is being investigated.

7. The object to be achieved by burying and the most suitable method of doing it will depend upon local conditions, but the essential features are :-

(a) the place selected must be such that an unauthorized person cannot witness the operation of burying.
(b) it must be sufficiently deep not to be disturbed by subsequent bombing and shelling.
(c) it must be readily accessible to the place of storage.
(d) it must be suitably and effectively camouflaged.

The burying of documents has the advantage of being quick and should provide good security if each headquarters exercises its ingenuity in devising a suitable place and proper arrangements are made beforehand.

8. It is particularly required to emphasise that :

(a) burning in a proper draught furnace is the most satisfactory method of destruction.

(b) preliminary arrangements to comply with (a) are to be made wherever possible.

Lt.-Col.
G.S. Australian Force

Distribution

G.S.I. - List "B"

Appendix 'A' - 18 Mxd Bde
25 Mxd Bde
1 M.G. Bn
3 Fd Regt
G.O.C.
Col. i/c Admn
G.S.O. I
War Diary (2)
File (2)

SECRET

3 Sep 40.

APPENDIX

'A'

(Issued in conjunction with Australian Force General Staff Instruction No. 106 of 3 Sep 40.)

The order in which cipher books and documents should be destroyed if the necessity arises is as follows :-

1. Reserve Army and Inter Service Syko Cards.
2. Syko Instructions
3. Emergency Keys for Syllabic Sheets
4. Syllabic Sheets
5. All clear copies of cipher messages.

War diary Appendix G. 13.

SECURITY.
3 Sep.40.

AUSTRALIAN FORCE GENERAL STAFF INSTRUCTION No.107.

1. RESPIRATORS - ANTI-GAS.

Large and small size respirators can be obtained from Ordnance by normal indent: personnel requiring outsizes will make application through normal channels to this H.Q. for appointment with C.D.E.S. at PORTON. Passes will be issued to personnel going to PORTON for fittings, but those who go without a pass from this H.Q. will not be admitted.

2. UNIT CENSOR STAMPS.

UNIT CENSOR STAMP No. 2476 has been issued to 1 Aus Adv Depot Med Stores and is to be brought into use as from 2 Sep 40.

3. INVENTIONS

Any invention will be investigated thoroughly before being submitted to this H.Q.
Full details must accompany reports on inventions.
Authorities through whom such reports are forwarded will also investigate and add their comments.

4. COURSE No.22 - ARMY GAS SCHOOL - WINTERBOURNE GUNNER - 23 SEP/4 OCT.40
COURSE No.40 - ARMY GAS SCHOOL - TREGANTLE - 30 SEP/11 OCT.40.

(a) Vacancies at above courses are allotted to :-

Course No.22:- 25 Mxd Bde. - 2 Officers & 1 N.C.O.

Course No.40:- O.C.Arty Units - 1 Officer & 2 N.C.Os.

(b) Joining instructions have been forwarded separately.

(c) Nominal rolls of students are due at this H.Q. by 12 Sep.40

(d) Movement orders will be issued by formations or units concerned.

Lt.-Col.
G.S.Australian Force.

DISTRIBUTION -
List "A"

War Diary

War diary: Appendix G. 14.

SECRET.

3 Sep. 40.

AUSTRALIAN FORCE GENERAL STAFF INSTRUCTION NO.108.

1. LOST MILITARY IDENTITY CARDS.

Identity card No.M.179230 issued to 2/Lieut.R.L.Howell by 122 O.C.T.U. has been lost. If presented, the bearer will be detained and this H.Q. informed.

2. REPORTING OF DAMAGE BY ENEMY AIR ACTION TO MILITARY PROPERTY INCLUDING PROPERTY TAKEN OVER BY THE MILITARY.

Damage under the above heading will be reported in full to this H.Q. which is to inform Sn.Comd.

3. ACTION AGAINST PARACHUTISTS.

Attention is drawn to G.S.I. No.92. Advice has been received that cases have been reported of own troops opening fire on own pilots decending by parachute.

Units will ensure forthwith that all ranks clearly understand that they must not fire at falling parachutists who are less than 6 in number.

Lt.-Col.
G.S. Australian Force.

DISTRIBUTION - List "A"

War diary: Appendix G.15.

SECURITY.

(2)

SPECIAL WAR ESTABLISHMENT A.I.F. (U.K)

DEPOT OF PERSONNEL

(i) Summary

Detail	Officers	W.Os	S/Sgts Sgts	Rank & File	Total all Ranks
Headquarters	3	2	3	28	36
" attached	1	-	1	-	2
Each Company	1	1	4	2	8

(ii) Personnel

Detail	Officers	W.Os	S/Sgts Sgts	Rank & File	Total all Ranks
Headquarters.					
Commanding Officer	1	-	-	-	1
Adjutant (Captain)	1	-	-	-	1
Quator master (Lieutenant)	1	-	-	-	1
R.S.M. (W.O. 1st class)	-	1	-	-	1
R.Q.M.S. (W.O. 2nd class)	-	1	-	-	1
Sergeant Clerk	-	-	1	-	1
Sergeant (Provost duties)	-	-	1	-	1
Sergeant Cook	-	-	1	-	1
Privates	-	-	-	28	28
Total, Headquarters	3	2	3	28	36
Attached.					
Medical Officer A.A.M.C.	1	-	-	-	1
Sergeant A.A.P.C.	-	-	1	-	1
Total H.Q. (incl attd)	4	2	4	28	38
Each Company					
Officer Commanding (Captain)	1	-	-	-	1
Company Sergeant Major (W.O.2)	-	1	-	-	1
Company Quartermastor Sergeant	-	-	1	-	1
Instructors	-	-	3	-	3
Privates	-	-	-	2	2
Total each Company	1	1	4	2	8

(iii) Distribution of Rank & File by Trades and Duties.

Detail	Headquarters	Each Coy
Tradesmen.		
Clerks	(a) 1	
Carpenter	1	
Total Tradesmen	2	

(iii) Distribution of Rank and File by Trades and Duties. Continued

Detail	Headquarters	Each Coy
Non-Tradesmen		
Clerks	2	1
Cooks (d)	4	
Batmen	(b) 3	
Butchery duties	1	
Postman	(c) 1	
Water and Sanitary duties	(a) 2	
Drivers M.T.	2	
Officers Mess personnel	(a) 3	
Sgts Mess personnel	(a) 3	
Storemen	(c) 2	1
Medical Officers orderly	(c) 1	
Orderly	1	
Provost duties	(c) 1	
Total non-tradesmen	26	2
Total Rank & file	28	2

(iv) Transport.

Bicycles	2
Car 4 Str	1
Truck 15 cwt G.S.	1

(v) Tables of Weapons and Ammunition.

Details		Number	Ammunition - Rounds On man or with gun	Reserve	Total
Headquarters					
Pistols	.380 inch	6	12	36	108
Rifles	.303 inch	32	20	-	640
L.M.G.	.303 inch	2	1000	1000	3000
A Tk Rifle	.55 inch	1	200	40	24
Each Company					
Pistols	.380 inch	2	12	12	36
Rifles	.303 inch	6	20	-	120
L.M.G.	.303 inch	2	1000	1000	3000
A Tk Rifle	.55 inch	1	200	40	240

(a) Is or includes a corporal
(b) One batman for Comd and one for every 3 officers; when the number of coys is less than 3 the number of batmen will be reduced so as not to exceed one for every 3 officers excluding the Comd.
(c) Is or includes or L/Corporal.
(d) To be increased by 1 per 100 if strength exceeds 300.

Notes:-
Additional instructors may be attached to the Depot of Personnel from time to time according to requirements.
Additional weapons and ammunition may be issued to suit the requirements of training.

File 7

SECURITY.

SPECIAL WAR ESTABLISHMENT A.I.F. (U.K)

DEPOT OF PERSONNEL

(i) Summary

Detail	Officers	W.Os	S/Sgts Sgts	Rank & File	Total all Ranks
Headquarters	3	2	3	28	36
" attached	1	-	1	-	2
Each Company	1	1	4	2	8

(ii) Personnel

Detail	Officers	W.Os	S/Sgts Sgts	Rank & File	Total all Ranks
Headquarters.					
Commanding Officer	1	-	-	-	1
Adjutant (Captain)	1	-	-	-	1
Quarter master (Lieutenant)	1	-	-	-	1
R.S.M. (W.O. 1st class)	-	1	-	-	1
R.Q.M.S. (W.O. 2nd class)	-	1	-	-	1
Sergeant Clerk	-	-	1	-	1
Sergeant (Provost duties)	-	-	1	-	1
Sergeant Cook	-	-	1	-	1
Privates	-	-	-	28	28
Total, Headquarters	3	2	3	28	36
Attached.					
Medical Officer A.A.M.C.	1	-	-	-	1
Sergeant A.A.P.C.	-	-	1	-	1
Total H.Q. (incl attd)	4	2	4	28	38
Each Company					
Officer Commanding (Captain)	1	-	-	-	1
Company Sergeant Major (W.O.2)	-	1	-	-	1
Company Quartermaster Sergeant	-	-	1	-	1
Instructors	-	-	3	-	3
Privates	-	-	-	2	2
Total each Company	1	1	4	2	8

(iii) Distribution of Rank & File by Trades and Duties.

Detail	Headquarters	Each Coy
Tradesmen.		
Clerks	(a) 1	
Carpenter	1	
Total Tradesmen	2	

(iii) Distribution of Rank and File by Trades and Duties. Continued

Detail		Headquarters	Each Coy
Non-Tradesmen			
Clerks		2	1
Cooks (d)		4	
Batmen	(b)	3	
Butchery duties		1	
Postman	(c)	1	
Water and Sanitary duties	(a)	2	
Drivers M.T.		2	
Officers Mess personnel	(a)	3	
Sgts Mess personnel	(a)	3	
Storemen	(c)	2	1
Medical Officers orderly	(c)	1	
Orderly		1	
Provost duties	(c)	1	
Total non-tradesmen		26	2
Total Rank & file		28	2

(iv) Transport.

Bicycles	2
Car 4 Str	1
Truck 15 cwt G.S.	1

(v) Tables of Weapons and Ammunition.

Details		Number	Ammunition - Rounds On man or with gun	Reserve	Total
Headquarters					
Pistols	.380 inch	6	12	36	108
Rifles	.303 inch	32	20	-	640
L.M.G.	.303 inch	2	1000	1000	3000
A Tk Rifle	.55 inch	1	200	40	24
Each Company					
Pistols	.380 inch	2	12	12	36
Rifles	.303 inch	6	20	-	120
L.M.G.	.303 inch	2	1000	1000	3000
A Tk Rifle	.55 inch	1	200	40	240

(a) Is or includes a corporal
(b) One batman for Comd and one for every 3 officers; when the number of coys is less than 3 the number of batmen will be reduced so as not to exceed one for every 3 officers excluding the Comd.
(c) Is or includes or L/Corporal.
(d) To be increased by 1 per 100 if strength exceeds 300.

Notes:-
Additional instructors may be attached to the Depot of Personnel from time to time according to requirements.
Additional weapons and ammunition may be issued to suit the requirements of training.

War diary: Appendix G.16

SECRET.
3 Sep. 40.

PROGRAMME.
for
VISIT
to
AUSTRALIAN IMPERIAL FORCE (U.K.)

4th September 1940.

Ref.Map: - SALISBURY PLAIN : one inch - one mile.

Serial No.	PLACE	ARRIVE hrs	DEPART hrs	UNITS	ACTION	ROUTE.
1	ANDOVER Junc.Stn 8065	1730	1730		Visitor met by :- G.O.C. - Maj-Gen.H.D. Wynter C.M.G. D.S.O Col.1/c Adm. Col.A.W.Wardell M.C. G.S.O.1. Lt.-Col A.G.Wilson A.A.&.Q.M.G. Lt-Col. A.P.O. White.	Road junc.798654 Cross roads:730582
2.	Cross roads - 730582	1742	1742		Met by Motor-cycle escort.	Cross roads:725578 Cross roads:707569
3.	LOPCOMBE CORNER Camp - 707564	1745	1815	H.Q.18 Mxd Bde. 9. 12. Bns 3 Fd.Amb.	Visitor meets Comd. 18 Mxd Bde.- Brig.L.J.Morshead C.M.G D.S.O.,E.D. and staff 9 and 12 Bns, and 3 Fd Amb. formed up in unit lines east of road through camp: Visitor addresses troops.	Cross roads:707569 Cross roads:730582 Road junc. :673643

4.	TIDWORTH PARK Camp 675666	1835	1850	H.Q. 25 Mxd Bde. 72 Bn Aus.Force Sigs. 11 Fd.Amb.	Visitor meets Comd.25 Mxd Bde - Brig.W.Bridgeford M.C. and staff : 72 Bn. A.A.posts manned. men at recreation, including community singing. Sigs & 11 Fd Amb. lining route out of camp.	
5.	ARENA ROAD. Camp 673670	1852	1905	3 Fd.Regt.	Visitor meets A/Comd.3 Fd Regt. Major V.C.Burston. 3 Fd Regt. formed up with guns & vehicles ready to move out of camp for a night exercise. 2 A.Tk Regt. formed up with guns	Road junc.:675694
6.	Road junc. 704710	1910	1910		Motor-cycle escort leaves official cars	LUDGERSHALL 7071.
7.	ANDOVER Junc.Stn.	1930				

Lt.-Col.
G.S.Australian Force.

SECRET.
3 Sept. 40.

VISIT.
4 Sept.40.

1. Visitors' party.

Visitor		1
Other guests ...		3
Detectives		2
Cine' camera man ...		1
Press reporter ...		1
		8

Cars required for party. 4.

2. H.Q. Australian Force.

G.O.C.
Col.i/c Adm.
G.S.O.1.
A.Q.

3. Cars.

(a) Leave AMESBURY ABBEY in following order :-

Car No.1 — G.O.C.
A.D.C.
G.S.O. 1.

" 2 — Col.i/c Adm.
A.Q.

" 3, " 4, " 5, " 6 — Cars required for Visitors :
Capt.A.Binnie in charge.
Mr Slessor to travel in one of these cars.

Time :- 1645 hrs.

(b) Order during tour of inspection :-

Car No.1. Visitor
G.O.C.
Detective

" 2. Guests
G.S.O.1.
A.D.C.

" 3 Guest
Col.i/c Adm.
Detective

" 4. Guest
A.Q.
Capt.Binnie

" 5. Press reporter
Mr.Slessor

" 6. Cine' Camera man

Army Form C.2126.

MESSAGE FORM

Serial No.

CALL AND INSTRUCTIONS	No. of Groups.	Office Date Stamp
IN Mar & Apr War diary Appendix G.17.	GR.	
OUT		

(ABOVE THIS LINE IS FOR SIGNALS USE ONLY.)

TO AUSTRALIAN FORCE AREA BULFORD Rptd 5 CORPS 8 CORPS 3 DIV 21 A/T BDE

FROM	Originator's Number	Date	In Reply to Number
COMMANDER SALISBURY	O 300	4	

SECRET	(.)	REF	O 277	FIRST	(.)
PREPARATORY	ORDER	(.)	ADD	18	INF
BDE	GROUP	A A S C			

This message may be sent AS WRITTEN by any means.

If liable to be intercepted or fall into enemy hands, this message must be sent IN CIPHER.

Originator's Instructions
Degree of Priority

Time of Origin 1035

Signed

Signed

(BELOW THIS LINE IS FOR SIGNALS USE ONLY.)

T.H.I. 1128

System In	Line In	Reader	Sender	System Out	Time Out	Reader	Sender	System Out	Time Out	Reader	Sender

T.O.R. 1545

A.G.W.

Forms C2126/12. Wt. 36169/1796. 1,000m. pads. 12/20. B.& S. Ltd. 51-5377.

War diary: Appendix G 18.

Copy : War Diary

SECRET CIPHER TELEGRAM

SECRET

From : 6th. Australian Division Gaza
To: The War Office

Desp.I728 28.8.40
Recd.II40 30.8.40

AD575 Cipher 28/8

Following for Austadmin for General Wynter from General Blamey.

Have received from Australia decision to concentrate your Force here as now organized. Would be glad if you will keep me posted as to proposals for movements as well as progress in equipping your units.

C.4. (Telegrams) To H.Q. A.I.F. (for action)

Copies to : M.O. 25
H.Q. A.I.F. (2 copies)

War diary. Appendix 9/9.
Wai Diary.

SECRET.

4 Sep 40.

AUSTRALIAN FORCE GENERAL STAFF INSTRUCTION No.103

RE-ORGANIZATION OF AUSTRALIAN FORCE.

1. EVENTUAL ORDER OF BATTLE.

Australian Force will be re-organized eventually in accordance with the Order of Battle attached as Appx "A". It will be noted that:-

(a) [illegible] Fd Regt is to be re-constituted as a complete regt based on "Special War Establishment, A.I.F. (U.K) - A Field Regt R.A.A."

(b) 1 A Tk Regt is to be re-constituted.

(c) 18 Inf Bde is to remain at full strength.

(d) 25 Inf Bde is to raise the fourth rifle coy and M.C. pl for each bn.

(e) 2/1 A Fd Wkshop is to be re-constitued absorbing Force Ord Wkshop.

(f) Fd coys, fd ambs and A.A.S.C. are to remain as at present.

2. APPENDICES.

The following appendices are attached:-

Appx "A" : EVENTUAL ORDER OF BATTLE
(see para 1 above)

" "B" : WAR EQUIPMENT TABLES & WAR ESTABLISHMENTS TO BE USED.

In order to simplify the supply of equipment, British War equipment tables have been shown, where possible, for use in demanding equipment to complete to War Establishments.

" "C" : STAFF TABLES : EVENTUAL ORDER OF BATTLE.

" "D" : PERSONNEL REQUIRED TO COMPLETE UNITS TO W.Es.

It is to be realized that sufficient personnel will NOT be available to complete all units some of which will therefore have to be on a nucleus basis only.

3. EXECUTIVE ACTION.

(a) This instruction with appendices is issued so that preliminary action may be taken. Executive action to adopt the "Eventual Order of Battle" will be taken only when ordered.

(b) Instructions regarding the re-distribution of personnel are being prepared and will be issued at an early date.

Lt.Col.
G.S. Australian Force.

DISTRIBUTION:-
List "A"

S E C R E T.

APPENDIX A.

4 Sep 40

E V E N T U A L
O R D E R
O F
B A T T L E.

AUSTRALIAN IMPERIAL FORCE. UNITED KINGDOM.

(Issued in conjunction with General Staff Instruction No.103, 4/9/40)

Australian Force H.Q. :-
Mobile Echelon (*)
Fixed Echelon (*)

2/3 Fd Regt :-
H.Q.
2/5 Fd Bty
2/6 Fd Bty

1 A Tk Regt :-
H.Q.
1 A Tk Bty
2 A Tk Bty
3 A Tk Bty
4 A Tk Bty

2/3 Fd Coy
13 Fd Coy

Force Sigs

18 Inf Bde :-
H.Q.
2/9 Bn
2/10 Bn
2/12 Bn

25 Inf Bde :-
H.Q.
70 Bn
71 Bn
72 Bn

2/1 M.G. Bn
Force A.A.S.C.
2/3 Fd Amb
11 Fd Amb

2/1 A Fd Wkshop
41, 44, 47, 48, 49 L.A.Ds
1 Ord Fd Park
Force Sec Int Corps

L. of C. Units

3 Gen Hosp
1 Spec Dental Unit
6 Spec Dental Unit
1 Adv Depot Medical Stores
Pro Unit and detention camp (*)
Post Unit (*)
A.I.F. Depot of Personnel (*)

NOTES. (a) The above Order of Battle is tentative only, and may be subject to variations. It will NOT be introduced until ordered.
(b) Units marked (*) will be part only or special for which no War Establishments will be produced. Details regarding personnel etc. are contained in Staff Tables (see Appx "C" att.).

SECRET
APPENDIX "B"
4 Sep. 40

RE-ORGANIZATION

AUSTRALIAN FORCE

WAR EQUIPMENT TABLES AND WAR ESTABLISHMENTS TO BE USED

(Issued in conjunction with General Staff Instruction No.103 dated 4 Sep 40)

NOTE : B.W.E. - British War Establishment
A.I.F. - A.I.F. War Establishment
SPECIAL - Special War Establishment : A.I.F. (U.K.)

Unit	Brit War Equipt table or War Establishment to be used for Equipment	War Establishment for personnel requirements	Remarks
Australian Force H.Q.			
Mobile Echelon	-	-	Balance of personnel & vehicles only after remainder re-transferred to Units - See Staff Tables
Fixed Echelon	-	-	
3 Fd Regt	A.F.G1098/554 Dec 38	Special	
1 A Tk Bty	A.F.G1098/547 May 40	A.I.F. 11/1940/7/1	
Fd Coys	A.F.G1098/580 Jul 39	Special	
Force Sigs	Special	Special	
Inf Bdes :			
H.Q.s	A.F.G1098/508 Apr 40	Special	
Bns	A.F.G1098/712 Jun 40	Special	To include M.C. pls.
1 M.G. Bn	A.F.G1098/705 May 39	A.I.F. 111/1940/32E/1	
Force A.A.S.C.	Special	Special	
Fd Ambs	A.F.G1098/772 Dec 39	Special	In addition to vehicles incl in Brit War Equipt Table - 1Lorry 3 ton 1Truck 15 cwt
1 A Fd Wkshop	A.F.G1098/809 Mar 39	A.I.F. 111/1940/53/1	
L.A.Ds	A.F.G1098/810 Aug 40	Special	
1 Ord Fd Pk	Special	Special	
L of C Units			
3 Aus Gen Hosp	Special	Special	
Dental Units	A.I.F. 111/1940/50C/1	A.I.F. 111/1940/50C/1	
1 Adv Depot Medical Stores	B.W.E. 111/1931/51/1	A.I.F. 111/1940/50/1	
Pro Unit	-	-	To be found from present Pro Unit - See Staff Tables for detail of personnel
Detention Camp	Special	Special	
Postal Unit	-	-	To be found from present Postal Units. See Staff Table for detail of personnel etc.
A.I.F. Depot of Personnel	-	-	Part only - See Staff Tables for det.of per

SECRET
SECURITY
Appendix "C"
4 Sep 40.

STAFF TABLES

AUSTRALIAN FORCE - EVENTUAL ORDER OF BATTLE

(Issued in conjunction with General Staff Instruction No.103 dated , 4 Sep 40)

TABLE I

PART I. PERSONNEL BY UNITS

Serial No. (a)	A.I.F. W.E. Ref. No. (b)	Unit (c)		Offs (d)	W.O.s. (e)	S/Sgts (f)	Rank & File (g)	Total O.R's (h)	TOTAL all RANKS (i)
1	Special	H.Q. Aus Force : Mobile	ø	10	2	3	19	24	34
2	Special	" : Fixed	ø	11	5	38	19	62	73
3	Special	Aus Fd Regt		35	10	32	525	567	602
4.	11/1940/ 7 /1	Aus A Tk Regt		30	6	31	489	526	556
5.	Special	Aus Fd Coy		6	1	6	199	206	212
6.	"	Aus Force Sigs		14	2	14	244	260	274
7.	"	H.Q. Aus Inf Bde		12	1	4	55	60	72
8.	"	Aus Inf Bn		34	7	35	673	715	749
9.	111/1940/[illegible]/1	Aus M.G. Bn		30	7	42	616	665	695
10.	Special	Force A.A.S.C.		24	6	28	543	577	601
11.	"	Aus Fd Amb		9	2	11	154	167	176
12.	111/1940/53/1	A Fd Wkshop		12	16	50	404	470	482
13.	Special	Aus L.A.D.		1	-	1	11	12	13
14.	"	Ord Fd Pk		3	1	2	40	43	46
15.	"	Aus Force Sec Int Corps		2	1	1	8	10	12
		L. of C. Units							
16.	Special	Aus Gen Hosp		13	2	7	50	59	72
17.	111/1940/50C/1	Aus Spec Dental Unit		1	-	1	3	4	5
18.	111/1940/50/1	Adv Depot Med Stores		1	-	1	7	8	9
19.	Special	Aus Pro Unit	ø	1	-	2	16	18	19
20.	"	Aus Detention Camp	ø	1	2	14	6	22	23
21.	"	Aus Detention Camp Guard				1	17	18	18
22.	"	Aus Post Unit	ø	1		2	14	16	17
23.	"	A.I.F. Depot of Personnel	ø	3	2	3	28	33	36

NOTE : Units marked ø will be part only or special for which no War Establishment will be produced.

SECRET
SECURITY.
4 Sep.40

A.I.F. (U.K.).

Table 1

Part 11 Personnel by Arms.

SERIAL	UNITS	Offrs.	W.Os	S/Sgts Sgts.	Rank &File	Total O.Rs	Total all rks.	Remarks.
1.	H .Q.Aus.Force Mobile	10	2	3	19	24	34	Part only
2.	H.Q. Aus Force Fixed	11	5	38	19	62	73	Part only
3.	3 Aus.Fd.Regt.	35	10	32	525	567	602	
4.	1 A.Tk.Regt.	30	6	31	489	526	556	
5.	3.13 Fd Coy.	12	2	12	398	412	424	
6.	Aus Force Sigs	14	2	14	244	260	274	
7.	1.M.G.Bn	30	7	42	616	665	695	
8.	Force A.A.S.C.	24	6	28	543	577	601	
9.	3.11. Fd Amb.	18	4	22	308	334	352	
10.	1 A.Fd.Wkshop	12	16	50	404	470	482	
11.	41.44.47.48.49. Aus. L.A.D	5	-	5	55	60	65	
12.	1 Ord.Fd.Park	3	1	2	40	43	46	
13.	Aus.Force Sec. Int.Corps	2	1	1	8	10	12	
	TOTAL FORCE TROOPS	206	62	280	3668	4010	4216	
15.	18 Aus.Inf.Bde H.Q	12	1	4	55	60	72	
16.	9.10.12.Aus Bns	102	21	105	2019	2145	2247	
	TOTAL 18 Aus.Inf.Bde.	114	22	109	2074	2205	2319	
17.	25 Aus.Inf.Bde H.Q.	12	1	4	55	60	72	
18.	70.71.72.Aus Bns.	102	21	105	2019	2145	2147	
	TOTAL 25 Aus.Inf.Bde	114	22	109	2074	2205	2319	
19.	3 Aus.Gen.Hosp.	13	2	7	50	59	72	Part only
20.	1.6.Aus.Spec Dental unit	2	-	2	6	8	10	
21.	1 Adv.Dpt. Med Stores	1	-	1	7	8	9	
22.	Force Pro. Unit	1	-	2	16	18	19	Part only
23.	Aus.Detention Camp & Guard.	1	2	15	23	40	41	
24.	Aus.Postal Unit	1	-	2	14	16	17	
25.	A.I.F.Depot of Personnel	3	2	3	28	33	36	H .Q.Depot only.
	TOTAL L of C.Units	22	6	32	144	182	204	
	TOTAL FORCE	456	112	530	7960	8602	9058	

SECRET

A.I.F. (U.K).

TABLE 11

4 SEP 1940

Part 1 Weapons & Ammunition by Units.

Serial No.	Ref No A.I.F. W.D.	Units	Weapons										
			Pistols .380	Rifles	L.M.G. A.A.	L.M.G. Cal.	M.M.G. .303	Pistols 31g A Tk Rifles	2 pdr Guns	25 pdr Guns	Mortars 3"	Mortars 2"
		H.Q. Aus Force:										
1	Special	Mobile	12	22								
2	"	Fixed	16	59								
3	"	Aus Fd Regt	69	132	12			8 11		24		
4	11/1940/7/1	Aus A Tk Regt	70	182	58			4 17	48			
5	Special	Aus Fd Coy	20	192	5			5				
6	"	Aus Force Sigs	87	187				8				
7	"	H.Q.Aus Inf Bde	13	56	2			2				
8	"	Aus Inf Bn	47	702	4	50		24 22			2	12
9	111/1940/32C/1	Aus M.G. Bn	166	529	13		48	24 18				
10	Special	Force A.A.S.C.	29	570	15			15				
11	"	Aus Fd Amb	11	45								
12	111/1940/53/1	A Fd Wkshop	27	455	5			5				
13	Special	Aus L.A.D.	3	10								
14	"	Ord Fd Park	4	42	2			2				
15	"	Aus Force Sec Int Corps	8	2								
		L of C Units										
16	Special	Aus Gen Hosp	15	4								
17	111/1940/50C/1	Aus Spec Dental Unit										
18	111/1940/51/1	Adv Depot Med Stores	1	1								
19	Special	Aus Pro Unit	16	3								
20	"	Aus Detention Camp (incl guard)	3	38								
21	"	Aus Post Unit	1	16				1				
22	"	A.I.F. Depot of Personnel	6	32	2			1				

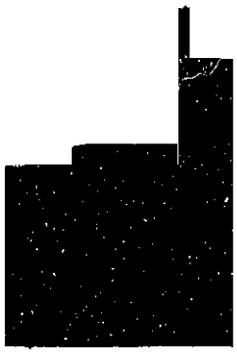
[redacted]

SECRET
SECURITY

4 Sep 40

Ammunition

Pistols .38	Rifles	L.M.G. A.A.	L.M.G. Gd.	L.M.G. .303"	Pistols Sig	A Tk Rifles	2 pdr Guns	25 pdr Guns	Grenades	Mortar 3" H.E.	Mortar 3" Smoke	Mortar 2" H.E.	Mortar 2" smoke
216	440												
288	1180												
1242	7800	18000			96	2640		4128					
1260	9100	87000			48	4080	6848						
360	19100	7500				1200							
1566	9350					1920							
234	2560	3000				480							
846	105200	6000	75000		288	5280			180	195	117	288	864
2988	51160	19000		384000	288	4320			180				
522	39900	24000				3600							
198	3150												
486	9100	7500				1200							
54	700												
72	840	3000				480							
144	40												
270	80												
18	70												
288	120												
54	760												
18	1600					240							
108	640	3000				240							



SECRET
4 SEP 1940

A.I.F. (U.K)

TABLE 11

Part 11 Weapons & Ammunition by Arms.

Units	Weapons										
	Pistols .380"	Rifles	L.M.G. A.A.	L.M.G. Gd.	M.M.G. .303"	Pistols Sig	A Tk Rifles	2 Pdr Guns	25 Pdr Guns	Mortars 3"	Mortars 2"
H.Q. Aus Force Mobile	12	22									
H.Q. Aus Force Fixed	16	59									
3 Aus Fd Regt	69	132	12			8	11		24		
1 A Tk Regt	70	182	58			4	17	48			
3.13 Aus Fd Coy	40	384	10				10				
Aus Force Sigs	87	187					8				
1 Aus M.G. Bn	166	529	13		48	24	18				
Force A.A.S.C.	29	570	15				15				
3.11 Fd Amb	22	90									
1 A Fd Wkshop	27	455	5				5				
41,44,47,48,49 Aus L.A.D.	15	50									
1 Ord Fd Park	4	42	2				2				
Aus Force Sec Int Corps	8	2									
Total Force Troops	565	2704	115		48	36	86	48	24		
H.Q. 18 Aus Inf Bde	13	56	2				2				
9, 10, 12 Aus Bns	141	2106	12	150		72	66			6	36
Total 18 Aus Inf Bde	154	2162	14	150		72	68			6	36
H.Q. 25 Aus Inf Bde	13	56	2				2				
70, 71, 72 Aus Bns	141	2106	12	150		72	66			6	36
Total 25 Aus Inf Bde	154	2162	14	150		72	68			6	36
3 Aus Gen Hosp	15	4									
1.6 Aus Spec Dental Unit											
1 Adv Depot Med Stores	1	1									
Force Pro Unit	16	3									
Aus Detention Camp (incl guard)	3	38									
Aus Postal Unit	1	16					1				
A.I.F. Depot of Personnel	6	32	2				1				
Total L of C Personnel	42	94	2				2				
Total Force	915	7122	145	300		180	224	48	24	12	72

SECRET

4 SEP 1940

Ammunition.

Pistols .380	Rifles	L.M.G. A.A.	L.M.G. Gd.	Grenades	M.M.G. .303	Pistols Sig	A Tk Rifles	2 Pdr.	25 Pdr.	Mortar 3" H.E.	Mortar 3" smoke	Mortar 2" H.E.	Mortar 2" smoke see below.
216	440												
288	1180												
1242	7800	18000				96	2640		4128				
1260	9100	87000				48	4080	6848					
720	38200	15000					2400						
566	9350						1920						
2988	51160	19000		180	384000	288	4320						
522	39900	24000					3600						
396	6300												
486	9100	7500					1200						
270	3500												
72	840	3000					480						
144	40												
10170	176910	173500		180	384000	432	20640	6848	4128				
234	2560	3000					480						
2538	315600	18000	225000	540		864	15840			585	351	864	
2772	318160	21000	225000	540		864	16320			585	351	864	
234	2560	3000					480						
2538	315600	18000	225000	540		864	15840			585	351	864	
772	318160	21000	225000	540		864	16320			585	351	864	
270	80												
18	70												
288	120												
54	760												
18	1600						240						
108	640	3000					240						
756	3270	3000					480						
16470	815500	218500	450000	1260	384000	2160	55160	6848	4128	1170	702	1728	

Units	Mortars 2" Smoke
9, 10, 12 Aus Bns	2592
Total 18 Aus Inf Bde	2592
70, 71, 72 Aus Bns	2592
Total 25 Aus Inf Bde	2592
Total Force	5184

SECRET
4 SEP 1940

A.I.F. (U.K.)

TABLE III

PART I. TRANSPORT BY UNITS

Serial.	A.I.F. W.E. No.	Units	Bicycles	Motor Cycles	Cars 2 str.	Cars 4 & 6 str.	Trucks 8 cwt.	Vans 12 cwt.	Trucks 15 cwt. G.S.	Trucks 15 cwt. Office	Trucks 15 cwt. Water tank	Trucks 15 cwt. Air Compr.	Trucks 15 cwt. Wireless
1.	Special	H.Q. Aus Force Mob.				3			1				
2.	"	H.Q. Aus Force Fxd.				3			1				
3.	"	Aus Fd Regt	-	31	4	1	21		21	1	3		
4.	11/1 940/7/1	Aus A Tk Regt		37		1	23		23	1	5		
5.	Special	Aus Force Sigs		56		1	33		8		1		4
6.	"	Aus Fd Coy.	1	15			5		8		1	3	
7.	"	H.Q. Aus Inf Bde		5	4	5	4		3	1	1		
8.	"	Aus Inf Bn	35	46		1	9		31		2		
9.	111/1940/32E/1	Aus M.G. Bn		40		1	9		94		2		
10.	Special	Force A.A.S.C.		38	10	11	1		35				
11.	"	Aus Fd Amb		5	4	2			1				
12.	111/1940/53/1	A Fd Wkshop				1			3				
13.	Special	(Aus L.A.D.(Inf)		2	1								
		(Aus L.A.D.(Force)		2	1								
14.	"	Ord Fd Pk		2			2		2				
		L. of C. Units											
15.	Special	Aus Gen Hosp				1			1				
16.	111/1940/50C/1	Aus Spec Dental Unit											
17.	111/1940/5Q/1	Adv Depot Med Stores						1					
18.	Special	Aus Pro Unit	15			1			1				
19.	"	Aus Detention Camp	1						1				
20.	"	Aus Postal Unit	3			1		2					
21.	"	A.I.F. Depot of Personnel	2			1			1				

Lorries 30 cwt			Lorries 3 ton					Carriers		Trailers			
4 & 6 whl. G.S.	Office	Special	4 & 6 whl. G.S.	Special	Motor Amb.	Tractors	Dragons light	Bren	Scout	Artillery	Water tank	Special	TOTAL vehicles excl Bicycles M.C. and Trailers
													4
													4
						(a)							
19			6			36				48			112
19							48						120
14		2	1	2									66
20				6								3	43
2													20
12								10					65
16													122
45			82	3							7		187
11			4		8						2		30
4			16	(b)36		(c)3					4	9	83
2		1											4
			1	1									3
				11							1		15
					2								4
													1
													1
1													3
													1
1													4
													2

SECRET

A.I.F. (U.K)

TABLE 111

4 SEP 1940

Part 11 Transport by Arms...

Unit	Bicycles	Motor Cycles	CARS 2 str	CARS 4 & 6 str.	Trucks 8 cwt	Vans 12 cwt	TRUCKS 15 CWT. G.S.	Office	Water tank	Air Compresser	Wireless
H.Q. Aus Force Mobile				3			1				
H.Q. Aus Force Fixed				3			1				
3 Aus Fd Regt		31	4	1	21		21	1	3		
1 Aus A Tk Regt		37		1	23		23	1	5		
3.13 Aus Fd Coy	2	30			10		16		2	6	
Aus Force Sigs		56		1	33		8		1		4
1 Aus M.G. Bn		40		1	9		94		2		
Force A.A.S.C.		38	10	11	1		35				
3.11 Fd Amb		10	8	4			2				
1 A Fd Wkshop				1			3				
41,44,47,48,49 Aus L.A.Ds		10	5								
1 Ord Fd Park		2			2		2				
Total Force Troops	2	254	27	26	99		206	2	13	6	4
H.Q. 18 Aus Inf Bde		5	4	5	4		3	1	1		
9,10,12 Aus Inf Bn	105	138		3	27		93		6		
Total 18 Aus Inf Bde	105	143	4	8	31		96	1	7		
H.Q. 25 Aus Inf Bde		5	4	5	4		3	1	1		
70,71,72 Aus Inf Bn	105	138		3	27		93		6		
Total 25 Aus Inf Bde	105	143	4	8	31		96	1	7		
3 Aus Gen Hosp				1			1				
1.6 Aus Spec Dental Unit											
1 Adv Depot Med Stores						1					
Aus Detention Camp (incl guard)	1						1				
Force Pro Unit	15			1			1				
Aus Post Unit	3			1		2					
A.I.F. Depot of Personnel	2			1			1				
Total L of C Units	21			4		3	4				
Total Force	133	540	35	46	161	3	402	4	27	6	4

SECRET

SECURITY

4 Sep 40

Lorries 30 cwt			Lorries 3 tn.					Carriers			Trailers			
4 & 6 whl G.S.	Office	Special	4 & 6 whl G.S.	Special	Motor Amb	Tractors	Dragons light	Bren	Scout	Artillery	Water tank	Special	TOTAL vehicles excluding bicycles M.C. & trailers	
													4	
													4	
19			6			(a) 36				48			112	
19							48						120	
40				12								6	86	
14		2	1	2									66	
16													122	
45			82	3							7		187	
22			8		16						4		60	
4			16	(b) 36		(c) 3					4	9	63	
6		3	2	2									18	
				11							1		15	
185		5	115	66	16	39	48			48	16	15	857	
2													20	
36								30					195	
38								30					215	
2													20	
36								30					195	
38								30					215	
					2								4	
													1	
													1	
1													3	
1													4	
													2	
2					2								15	
263		5	115	66	18	39	48	60		48	16	15	1302	

SECRET

Appendix D.

4 Sep 40.

PERSONNEL REQUIRED TO COMPLETE UNITS TO WAR ESTABLISHMENTS

(Issued in conjunction with General Staff Instruction No.103 dated 4 Sep 40.)

"A"

UNIT	W.E.			Posted str. as at 1 Sep 40			Additional personnel req.			Surplus		
	Offrs	O.R.	Tot.	Offrs	O.R.	Tot.	Offrs	O.R.	Tot.	Offrs	O.R.	Tot.
H.Q. Aus Force)	10	24	34	17	103	120				7	79	86
" Mobile)												
" Fixed	11	62	73(a)	17	67	84				6	5	11
3 Fd Regt	35	567	602	28	476	504	7	91	98			
1 A Tk Regt	30	526	556	10	188	198	20	338	358			
3 & 13 Fd Coy	12	412	424	8	360	368	4	52	56			
Force Sigs	14	260	274	14	258	272		2	2			
M.G. Bn	30	665	695	29	645	674	1	20	21			
A.A.S.C.	24	577	601	22	574	596	2	3	5			
3 & 11 Fd Amb	18	334	352	18	319	337		15	15			
1 A Fd Wkshop	12	470	482	6	148	153	6	322	328			
L.A.D. 41, 44,)												
47, 48, 49.)	5	60	65	5	60	65						
1 Ord Fd Pk	3	43	46	2	28	30	1	15	16			
Aus Force)												
Sec Int Corps)	2	10	12	1	8	9	1	2	3			
	206	4010	4216	177	3234	3411	42	860	902	13	84	97
H.Q. 18 Mxd Bde	12	60	72	12	62	74					2	2
9, 10, 12 Bns	102	2145	2247	87	2143	2230	15	2	17			
	114	2205	2319	99	2205	2304	15	2	17		2	2
H.Q. 25 Mxd Bde	12	60	72	10	63	73	2		2		3	3
70, 71, 72 Bns	102	2145	2247	73	1698	1771	29	447	476			
	114	2205	2319	83	1761	1844	31	447	478		3	3
3 Aus Gen Hosp	13	59	72	13	50	63		9	9			
1 & 6 Dental)												
Units)	2	8	10	2	8	10						
Adv Depot Med												
Stores	1	8	9	1	8	9						
Detention camp	1	40	41	1	24	25		16	16			
Pro Unit	1	18	19	2	76	78				1	58	59
Postal Unit	1	16	17	1	12	13		4	4			
A.I.F. Depot of												
Personnel	3	33	36	1	31	32	2	2	4			
	22	182	204	21	209	230	2	31	33	1	58	59
TOTAL :	456	8602	9058	380	7409	7789	90	1340	1430	14	147	161

S E C R E T

Appendix D.

4 Sep 40.

PERSONNEL REQUIRED TO COMPLETE UNITS

TO WAR ESTABLISHMENTS

(Issued in conjunction with General Staff Instruction No. 103 dated 4 Sep 40)

- B -

UNITS EVENTUALLY TO BE DISBANDED

UNIT	Personnel Offrs.	O.R.'s	Total
Fd Cash Office	1	10(b)	11
Cloth & Kit Store	1	19	20
Depot Reinforcements	6	268	274
Detention		17	17
Hospital, A.W.L., Civil Prison etc.		155	155
Fixed Echelon Provost		12	12
" " Postal		7	7
Employment Pl Mobile		40	40
" " Fixed		42	42
H.Q. Force Eng.	3	8	11
TOTAL	11	578	589

- C -

SUMMARY

Surplus to W.E. in eventual Order of Battle , total	161
Available for reallotment from Units to be disbanded, total	589
TOTAL available for reallotment	750
Additional personnel required by Units in eventual Order of Battle	1430
Total deficiency in strength of A.I.F. (U.K.) compared with W.E. in eventual Order of Battle	680

NOTES

(a) Includes personnel of Force Fd Cash Office

(b) Included in balance of personnel retained with H.Q. Aus Force (Fixed Echelon).

War Diary

War diary : Appendix 620

SECRET

Copy No. _____

AUSTRALIAN FORCE INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY No. 10

(Extract from Sn Cmd Intelligence Summary. Period 0630 hrs 25 Aug 40 to 0330 hrs 31 Aug 40)

1. Enemy Activity : Air

In the Southern Command Area the G.A.F. has, since the issue of the last summary, inclined to a decrease in the number of daylight attacks and an increase in night attacks.

His night bombing has been widespread but appears to be indiscriminate, to consist largely in the dropping of incendiary bombs on both rural and urban districts and, on the whole the results he has achieved have been extremely small.

His daylight attacks, however, have been directed against Ports, Aerodromes and Communications. They have been more intense and sustained and a certain amount of damage has been done and casualties suffered.

An increase in the number of Reconnaissance and Photographic Flights have been noticeable.

The more serious raids have been :

23rd. BRISTOL & CHRISTCHURCH over a wide area.
24th, 25th,
26th, 27th. PORTSMOUTH and HAYLING ISLAND. Damage to Barracks and Railways. Military Casualties
24th. CORNWALL over a wide area.
25th. SCILLYS. Damage to property and Telephone.

2. Own Activity

Although most of the activity has been confined to the attacking of targets from the air it is of interest to note that Queen Elizabeth's pocket pistol of 16th. century fame in Dover Castle has been provided with an up to date successor which has pitched shells across the channel.

3. From Naval Sources

The Germans have given notice that 64 vessels marked with a red cross are being used for rescuing airmen from the sea. It is of interest that other ships and aircraft have from time to time been used by Germans for warlike purposes even though so marked. Our authorities have therefore informed the Germans that after midnight 30 Aug such vessels will be liable to be sunk or captured, and only ships already notified will be treated as hospital ships.

An enemy raider resembling a German fruit ship of some 4000 tons is now reported in the Atlantic and another is thought to be the S. of Madagascar. The latter is of particular interest as the Australians intercepted a wireless message from the tanker " British Commander " reporting that she was being shelled.

4. Recognition of Survivors from Aircraft

The position of men who are forced to land in the sea from British Aircraft may be indicated to aircraft or surface craft by a distinctive green patch of water, by smoke floats or by smoke candles.

Dinghies from British Aircraft are painted yellow and may emit a red smoke.

Crews of Bomber Aircraft may be wearing yellow skull caps.

5. Breaches of Security

About 10 days ago a soldier escaped from the Guard Room of a Unit. His description was circulated as an absentee but he returned voluntarily.

On being questioned as to where he had been during his period of absence he said that he had travelled to London and back by means of lifts obtained free, that he slept and fed at various military camps and barracks and that whenever he wanted a meal he walked into a dining hall, mingled with the crowd of waiting troops.

At no time was he questioned as to his identity or asked for his A.B. 64.

These facts clearly indicate the necessity of keeping a close watch for any strangers who appear in camps etc., even if in uniform, and for checking their identity.

6. Notes on the co-operation between the German Army and Air Force. See App. "A".

Lt.Col
G.S. Australian Force

Distribution : List "B".

NOTES ON THE CO-OPERATION BETWEEN THE GERMAN ARMY AND AIR FORCE.

1. Introduction. App. "A"

The principal method by which the German Air Force is likely to attempt to assist the army is of course by an effort to achieve air superiority, whereby the German Air Force may be enabled to dominate the sky, and so to eliminate our own air opposition against their movements of t ops a-cross the sea or after landing, and against the German air units designed to give direct support to their land forces.

The following notes, based on recent official publications, draw attention to the methods by which the Germans attempt to gain the closest co-operation between their air and ground forces.

2. In order to assist military operations air attack may take the form of:-

(a) Indirect support.

This consists of attacks by bombers or fighters on Road and Railway communications and on River lines. The best targets have been found to be bridges and Railway Stations. The object of these attacks is to cause disorganization behind the enemy's lines, to cut off his retreat or to delay the advance of his reinforcements.

(b) Direct support.

This is afforded chiefly by Dive Bombers and Ground Attack Units; but Bombers or Fighters may also be employed in this role. The form of support consists of attacks on columns of troops on the march, (this was found to be most effective in POLAND) on Reserves, on Artillery Positions or on concrete works.

Dive Bombing is used to supplement or replace artillery, especially when the latter is on the move. Thus the Dive Bomber has become the chief weapon of the Armoured Divisions, support.

In NORWAY most effective support was given to motor cyclists and infantry operating in narrow alleys such as the GUDBRANDSTAL and the OSTERDAL which, although easy to defend, proved to be a death trap from air attack.

3. Co-operation was arranged and speed of action achieved by the following means:-

(a) Liais

Close liaison in peace time, each armoured division had dive bomber group consisting of 30 or 40 aircraft permanently allotted for training purposes.

In war time the allotment of one dive bomber ("STUKA") group to each armoured corps.

(b) A.I.L. Units.

Air Liaison Units accompanied the leading waves of attacking infantry. These units are provided with the necessary signal equipment for communicating with aircraft.

(c) Air Reconnaissance.

In addition to the normal tactical and photographic reconnaissance, special low flying reconnaissance was frequently carried out before a dive bombing attack was launched in order to locate the enemy weapons which were to be attacked.

(d) Communications with aircraft by ground signal.

Swastika flags were shown continuously in a forward area known as the recognition zone. The rear border of the zone was some easily recognisable landmark such as a river, rly. line or main road. The front boundary was the enemy front line.

A ground strip code is in use between troops and aircraft.

(e) The use of recognition signals

(i) By day swastika flags are waved, laid on the ground or on vehicles. Yellow towel signals and white squares are exhibited at the rear of all tanks.

(ii) At night flashes of white light are used when recognition is asked or by aircraft.

(iii) Signalling by pocket torches.
Dots to indicate friendly position
Dashes " " troops advancing

4. Targets are indicated by :-

(a) A.I.L. Sections working with the infantry
(b) Low flying Reconnaisance.
(c) Ground signals made by parachutists who have been dropped or by 5th. Columnists.
These may take the form of light signals or marks made on the ground such as a heart scythed in the corn with the point towards a suitable air target.
(d) Smoke rings produced by low flying aircraft.

5. Air Landings

The method of landing in NORWAY and HOLLAND was the same. In both countries parachutists were dropped first. They secured the landing fields before the troop carrying planes were landed. Supplies of Arms and food were normally dropped by Parachute.

The nature of the country affected the extent to which air landings were used and the degree of success achieved.

In NORWAY landings could only be made on aerodromes whereas in BELGIUM and HOLLAND arterial roads, beaches, and car parks were used in addition to airports. In HOLLAND air-landing grounds were invariably indicated by signals from 5th. Columnists. In the opinion of some German pilots, air-landing is almost impossible without some such signal.

In NORWAY the only initial air-landing was made at OSLO; but considerable numbers of reinforcements were carried out by air to NARVICK, TRONDHEIM and STAVANGAR.

Isolated parachute landings were little used, and such as there were, for example the attempt to capture DOMBAAS junction, proved to be ineffective.

In HOLLAND air landings were made on a large scale in areas from 70 to 100 miles in advance of the foremost troops. The object of these landings was to cut off the DUTCH Army from the Allies, and in this they were very successful.

It is thought that a junction between the air-borne troops and the Armoured Division would be effected. This was achieved in the DORDRECHT Area, but between 8000 and 9000 troops landed in the HAGUE - ROTTERDAM Area were surrounded.

In several instances sea planes were used for landing troops.

A high rate of landings seem to have been achieved in both NORWAY and HOLLAND. This was only made possible by the fact that GERMANY had air superiority in both countries.

At OSLO troops were landed at the rate of 3000 per hr.
At TRONDHEIM 320 troops and 4 mountain guns with ammunition and petrol were landed in 48 hours.
In HOLLAND J.U. 52s landed at the rate of one aircraft every 15 seconds. A number of aircraft crashed.

Isolated landings were attempted in both NORWAY and HOLLAND; but in almost every case the landing proved to be a failure, except for sabotage purposes, either because the troops landed could not be supplied, or because they were not soon supported by ground troops.

6. Airborne Supplies

Attempts to supply troops by air were made on several occasions in both NORWAY and HOLLAND. Supplies were either landed by aircraft or dropped by parachute, a certain degree of success being achieved by both methods.

At NARVICK supplies were frequently dropped.
At TRONDHEIM mountain guns, petrol and ammunition were landed.
At HOLLAND considerable quantities of small arms, ammunition, grenades and supplies in containers were dropped.

It was shown particularly in the NORWEGIAN campaign that supply by air is unreliable and can only be considered as a secondary method. Its effective-ness depends on the following factor

(a) Weather conditions
(b) The nature of the country
(c) Enemy air opposition.

In NORWAY the G.A.F. had air superiority; but even so various reports showed that GERMAN troops at NARVICK were short of suppl Moreover, in Central NORWAY, only one aircraft succeeded in dropping food and warm clothing on isolated parachute troops, with the result that parachutists were forced to surrender.

War diary: Appendix G.21.

SECURITY

HEADQUARTERS

A.I.F. in U.K.

STANDING ORDERS

FOR

WAR

(DRAFT)

September , 1940

H.Q. A.I.F. in U.K.

STANDING ORDERS FOR WAR

C O N T E N T S

CHAPTER I. - ORGANIZATION

Section 1. - War Establishment
" 2. - Organization (Distribution of Officers Duties)
" 3. - Sub-division of H.Q.
" 4. - Arrivals and Departures
" 5. - Night Duties
" 6. - Information
" 7. - Situation Maps
" 8. - Communications
" 9. - Liaison Officers
" 10. - Security of Force H.Q.

CHAPTER II. GENERAL STAFF BRANCH

Section 12 - Composition and Duties
" 13 - Preparation and issue of Orders
" 14 - Messages, receipt and despatch

CHAPTER III. ADMINISTRATIVE STAFF

Section 15 - Organization of Rear H.Q.
" 16 - Issue of Orders (Administrative)
" 17 - Messages, receipt and despatch
" 18 - Daily Administrative Situation Report

CHAPTER IV. INTERIOR ECONOMY

Section 19 - Officers' Mess
" 20 - W.O's and Sergeants' Messes
" 21 - Other Ranks' Messes.
" 22 - Employment Platoon

APPENDICES.

Appendix "A" Diagrammatic Lay-out of Adv H.Q.

" "B" Grouping of A.I.F. (U.K) H.Q. for move.

" "C" Security and Protection of Force H.Q.

" "D" Officers' Kit.

CHAPTER I - ORGANIZATION.

SECTION I - WAR ESTABLISHMENT.

1. SUMMARY OF RANKS.

Detail	Officers	Warrant Officers	S/Sgts and Sergeants	Rank & File	TOTAL.
H.Q. A.I.F. (U.K.) Mobile Echelon.	16	5	5	103	129
H.Q. Aus Force Engrs.	3	1	-	8	12
Aust Force Sec Intell Corps	2	1	1	4	8
Total.	21	7	6	115	149

2. DISTRIBUTION OF OTHER RANKS BY TRADES AND DUTIES.

	H.Q. A.I.F. (U.K.) Mobile Echelon										H.Q. Unit Force Engrs.	Aus.Force Sec.Int.Corps
	A.D.C.	G.	A.& Q.	Chaplains	Medical	Ord.	Provost	Misc.	Camp.	Total		
Batmen	2	6	2	-	2	1	1	-	-	16	-	2
Batmen-drivers	-	1	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	2	2	-
Clerks	-	4	-	-	3	7	1	1	1	20	2	4
Cipher Clerks	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Quartermaster Sgts	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	-	2	-	-
Cooks	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Draughtsmen	-	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	1	-
Drivers M.T.	1	5	2	-	2	1	1	24	-	36	1	-
Fitters M.T.	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	-	2	-	-
Orderlies	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	15	-	15	-	-
Medical Officers Orderly	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	1	-	-
Motor Cycle Orderlies	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	-
Storemen	-	-	-	-	-	5	-	1	1	6	-	-
Sanitary duties	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	1	-	-
Water duties	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	-	2	-	-
Officers Mess personnel	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4	-	4	-	-
Sergeants Mess personnel	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3	-	3	-	-
R.S.M.	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-
Total	3	17	10	1	8	14	3	53	4	113	9	6

3. TRANSPORT.

	H.Q. A.I.F. (U.K.) Mobile Echelon										H.Q. Aust. Force Engrs.	Aust Force Sec. Int. Corps
	G.O.C.& A.D.C.	"G"	A & Q	Chaplain	Medical	Ord.	Provost	Camp	Misc.	Total		
Bicycles	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4	4	-	-
Motor cycles	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	1	3	-
Cars 6 str.	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-
Cars 4 str.	-	2	1	-	2	1	1	-	-	6	1	-
Cars 2 str.	-	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	-	-
Trucks 8 cwt 5 str	-	1	1	1	-	-	-	1	-	4	1	-
Vans 12 cwt	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	6	7	-	-
Trucks 4 wh. G.S.	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	1	-
Lorries 30 cwt 4 Wh G.S. for cooks.	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	-	-
Stores & Baggage	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	2	-	-
Personnel	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4	4	-	-
Lorries 30 cwt 6 wh. Office.	-	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	-	-
Lorry 15 cwt. watertank	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	-	-
Total Vehicles	1	5	3	1	2	3	1	1	18	35	6	-

4. Weapons

Details	H.Q.A.I.F.(U.K.) Mobile Ech.		H.Q. Aust. Force Engrs		Aust Force Sec Intell. Corps.	
Pistols .380 inch	22		6		6	
Rifles .303 inch	108		6		2	
L.M.Gs .303 inch	4		1			
A.Tk Rifles .55 inch	4					

Section 2 - DISTRIBUTION OF DUTIES - OFFICERS.

G. 1. (a) Policy & co-ordination of work of whole Force Staff as delegated by Comd.

(b) Operations, plans and co-ordination with other formations.

(c) Intercommunication.

(d) Co-operation of arms & R.A.F.

(e) Training policy.

(f) Initial allotment of quartering areas.

(g) Supervision of intelligence.

(h) Security of Force H.Q.

(i) Move of Force H.Q.

G.11. (a) Understudies G.1.

(b) Preparation, checking and issue of all orders & instructions except adm. orders, as ordered by G.1

(c) Moves by road (assisted by D.A.A.G. and/or D.A.Q.M.G. for march tables.)

(d) Air defence and Anti-gas measures (with air defence offr)

(e) Working parties (Tactical) (in consultation with "Q" & C.R.E.)

(f) Courses of instruction and movements connected therewith.

(g) Trials and reports on new materials & inventions .

(h) Engineer stores requirements (with C.R.E.)

(j) Organization and working of "G" office.

(k) Instructions to R.A.F.

(l) Ammunition requirements (C.O. Arty)

(m) Control and interviewing of liaison officers at H.Q.

(n) Detail of duty officers at H.Q.

(o) Arrangements with Sigs "Q" and camp comdt for moves of H.Q.

Section 2. - DISTRIBUTION OF DUTIES - OFFICERS.

G.111(o) (a) Understudy to G.2

(b) Situation Maps.

(c) Liaison with A.I.L.O. on operation matters.

(d) Distribution of air photographs.

(e) Maps.

(f) Supervision of "C" draughtsmen.

(g) Location statement (each evening)

(h) Circulation of situation reports.

(i) Supervision of ACK register.

(j) Codes and ciphers.

(k) "G" War Diary.

(l) Detailed orders for move of Group 1.

G. III. (i)

(a) Co-ordination of all intelligence work in Force Area.

(b) Enemy situation map.

(c) Force Comd's battle map.

(d) Force Intelligence summaries

(e) Deductions from information received

(f) Confirmation of uncertain information

(G) Security and Censorship.

(h) Ordering & interpretation of air photos.

(j) Distribution of intelligence air photos.

(k) Maintenance of diary, showing identifications, enemy order of battle, any other necessary items (less enemy arty information, which is the duty of the intelligence officer R.A.)

(l) Arrangements for preliminary examination of prisoners and deserters.

(m) Report of enemy identifications to higher authority.

(n) Circulation of intelligence.

Cipher Officer — Responsible for cipher office. He and his staff will be prepared to assist G.S. when not fully occupied on cipher duties.

A.A. & Q.M.G. — Administrative staff work and co-ordination of the work of the services in close touch with "G".

D.A.A.G.

(a) Re-inforcements.

(b) Casualties.

(c) Burials

(d) Discipline and Court Martial (with Legal Staff Officer)

(e) Prisoners of War - disposal (with D.A.P.M.)

(f) Provost & traffic control (with D.A.P.M.)

(g) Interior economy of units.

(h) Pay and allowances.

(i) Guards & escorts.

D.A.A.G.

(j) Ceremonial.

(k) Control of civilians (with D.A.P.M.)

(l) Office Adm.

(m) Claims

(n) Interpreters

(o) Leave

(p) Courts of enquiry

(q) Spiritual welfare (with Sen. Chaplain)

(r) Recreation

(s) Working parties

(t) War Diary

D.A.Q.M.G.

(a) Movements (with G.2)

(b) Supplies (with C.O. A.A.S.C.)

(c) Ammunition (with D.A.D.O.S.)

(d) Water (with C.R.E.)

(e) Ordnance services (with D.A.D.O.S.)

(g) Clearing the battle field (animals & material)

(h) Salvage (with D.A.D.O.S.)

(i) Accomodation

(j) Billeting

(k) Canteens

(l) Cookery

(m) Laundry

(n) Baths

CAMP COMMANDANT (assisted by A.D.C.)

(a) Responsible for local administration of Force H.Q.

(b) Responsible for interior economy of Force H.Q. (pay, rations, clothing, equipment, and sanitation, N.A.A.F.I. rebate.)

(c) Roster of duty officers & clerks in conjunction with "G" & "Q"

(d) Control of pool cars

(e) Supervise Sgts and mens' messes.

(f) Allotment of mens' quarters

(g) Allotment of officers' quarters

(h) Detailed movement of Force H.Q. (with D.A.P.M.)

(i) Detailed security of Force H.Q. as instructed by G.1

(j) Force H.Q. Routine Orders.

(k) Control of employment platoon

(l) Officers' Mess (A.& B.)

A.D.C. (a) Personal comfort of Force Commander

(b) When alone with Force Comd acts as staff officer

(c) On return from visits to troops to ensure sigs know the latest locations of the troops he has visited.

(d) Assistance to camp comdt in his duties(e.g. may act as camp comdt for Adv H.Q. when formed.)

A.D.M.S. (a) Medical policy & plans (with A.A. & Q.M.G.)

(b) Medical efficiency & duties within Fd Ambs.

(c) Health and sanitation.

(d) Sick and wounded.

(e) Medical reinforcements (with D. A.A.G.)

(F) IN COMMAND FORCE MEDICAL UNITS

D.A.D.O.S. (a) Provision & issue of ordnance stores & equipment.

(b) Salvage (with D.A.Q.M.G.)

O.M.E. (a) Repair of technical ordnance stores.

(b) Provision of equipment, components and materials of ordnance stores required for repair.

(c) Replacements & exchanges of vehicles or equipment.

(d) Maintenance of technical records of examination of ordnance and inspection of armaments instruments and A & B vehicles held by units in the Force.

D.A.P.M. (a) Arrangements for collection and disposal of stragglers

(b) Custody & disposal of prisoners of war (with D.A.A.G.)

(c) Arrangements for arrest of unauthorised personnel within lines.

(d) Executive duties in connection with the control of road traffic (with D.A.A.G.)

(e) Protection of soldiers against frivolous and unjust charges brought against them by inhabitants (with D.A.A.G.)

(f) Control of civil population within Force area.
(g) Generally the maintenance of discipline and ensuing compliance with Police regulations within Force Area.

(h) Organization & efficiency of Pro Coy.

CHAPLAINS (a) Spiritual welfare and morale of troops.

Section 3 SUB-DIVISION OF MOBILE ECHELON.

1. Adv and Rear Headquarters

If divided Force H.Q. will split into (a) Adv H.Q.

(b) Rear H.Q.

Sigs, Pro and administrative personnel and vehicles will be allotted to Adv and Rear H.Q. and attached units located, according to the situation.

2. Moves

(a) Orders for moves of H.Q.:

(i) The G.1 will plan the moves and decide in each case whether "G" or "AQ" staff is to issue the movement orders for Force H.Q. as a whole.

The Officers responsible for issuing detailed movement orders within groups are given in Appx "B"

(ii) Warning orders for a move should be issued not less than two hours in advance.

(b) Moves will usually be carried out in one of the following ways:

(i) H.Q. moves complete to a new area.

(ii) Adv H.Q. moves to a new area; Rear H.Q. remains in present location.

(iii) Adv H.Q. and Rear H.Q. each move to different areas.

Composition of groups and reconnaissance parties for moves is given as Appx "B" which will apply when the Force H.Q. moves as a complete body, except that Group 2 will move with Group 4.

When Adv H.Q. moves separately as in case (ii), it will be as follows:

Adv H.Q.	("R" party. (Forward Sigs. (Group 1 (less A9 (AQ office) which will (remain at Rear H.Q.). (Group 2. (Force Engrs. (H.Q. Force Sigs.

If both Adv and Rear H.Q. move separately as in case (iii) the "R" party will be duplicated by "AQ" staff. The cipher staff will be divided between Groups 1 and 3.

The grouping will be as follows:

Adv H.Q.	("R" party (Forward Sigs (Group 1 (less A9 (AQ office) and 2 cipher (clerks. (Group 2. (Force Engrs. (H.Q. Force Sigs.
Rear H.Q.	("R" party. (Group 3 (plus A9 (AQ office) and 2 cipher (clerks (Group 4. (Group 5. (Group 7. (Group 8.

Section 3 SUB-DIVISION OF MOBILE ECHELON Continued.

3. Closing of H.Q.

(i) When H.Q. closes at its original location and opens at a new location at the same hour Adv H.Q. will normally move in time to open at the new location at the time stated. Representatives of the following will remain at the old location until Adv H.Q. is open at the new location.

"G" Staff.
Force Engrs.

(ii) In the case of move (i) Group,6 Rear Sigs, will maintain communications at the old location until Adv H.Q. opens at the new location when it will move to Adv H.Q. and supply reliefs for the Forward Sigs.

(iii) Pro Coy will leave a man at the old location for one hour after all have moved to re-direct traffic.

4. Traffic - Control and March Discipline.

The officer controlling the moves of each group is responsible that orders to drivers include all points referred to in F.S.P.B. Pamphlet No.6.

5. LAY-OUT OF FORCE H.Q.

Suitable lay-out for Force H.Q. is given as Appx "A".

Section 4 ARRIVALS and DEPARTURES.

1. It is the duty of all officers visiting lower formations and units to make themselves acquainted with the local situation both tactical and administrative and on return to H.Q. to advise the branch/service concerned of such facts as concern them.

Much assistance can also be given to lower units and formations by passing on information gained during a tour of the area.

2. Officers returning from reconnaissance or visiting formations, will at once circulate to all branches and services such important information as they have gained, stating its degree of reliability, together with notes on any matter requiring attention.

An Officer going from Adv H.Q. to Rear H.Q. should take the latest situation with him on a battle map. The object of this is to ensure that full use is made of visits of Officers to formations, units, etc.

3. During operations or office hours, officers will not leave Force H.Q. without permission of G.S.O.1 in the case of G.S. and A.Q. in the case of administrative officers or from the senior staff officer present.

Officers arriving at or leaving Force H.Q. will "clock" in or out at reception office where a board will be maintained. Officers visiting formations or units "clock in" at signal offices. Information will be given to the signal master as to the next destination and probable hour of arrival there, also expected hour of return to Force H.Q. The Signal Master should be informed immediately if there is any alteration in their movements.

Section 5 - Night Duties.

1. Normally limited to one officer and one clerk. During operations, under orders of head of branch/service all officers of staff and services below 1st grade will perform night duty by roster. When 1st grade officers are working, opportunities will be taken of resting the 2nd grade officer who would otherwise be on duty.

After night duty, officers and clerks will be granted a period off duty whenever situation permits. Head of branch/service will decide.

2. Chief clerk will prepare the duty roster for "G" clerks and orderlies during operations. One clerk and one orderly will continually be on duty at "G" and will sleep in the office tent or lorry.

3. During intensive operations it may be essential for all clerks and orderlies to be continually on duty. Normally, however, at least one clerk and orderly should be resting and feeding. Clerks must therefore be inter-changeable and as far as possible practised in all the above duties. The Superintendent is responsible for arranging duty rosters within branches.

Section 6 - INFORMATION [illegible] TPS AND ENEMY.

1. The G.3 (I) will issue situation reports at fixed intervals (normally two hourly during active operations, otherwise four hourly) even if no change has occurred. He will at once issue on his own initiative to all concerned (higher formations, flanking formations and units, other branches of the staff) the gist of all such relevant information as cannot be kept back for the normal situation report.

2. LOCATION STATEMENT - A location statement, situation report and summary of information, will be issued by G.3 (o) as soon as the dispositions for the night are settled.

A.A. & Q.M.G. will forward to Force H.Q. by 1600 hrs daily or on halt orders being received, (whichever is the earlier), a location statement of administrative units directly under his control for inclusion in Force location statement.

Section 7 - SITUATION MAPS.

1. When both echelons of Force H.Qs are working as one, the following Battle Maps will be maintained :-

(a) A General Map - (Outside 'G' office covering the whole area of operations. Available for all officers, e.g. of other branches and services, liais... officers, visitors, etc. and designed to obviate worrying G.S. with unnecessary questions. G.3 (O) will maintain.

(b) By G.S.O. on duty, the Duty Map. This will be within reach of the telephone.

On it will be recorded all information received, by message, phone or visiting Staff, or Liaision Officer.

This map is not to be taken as up-to-date and information so recorded will be wiped out as soon as transferred to (a) or (c).

(c) By the G.3 (I) the Intelligence Map covering Force area of operations.

On this all information as well as forecast of moves will be marked in detail.

(d) Administrative Map - by A or Q Staff Officer on duty at Rear H.Q. The object of this map is to show the Administrative situation at all times. It will also show the tactical situation as known at Rear H.Q. It will be kept up to date at the Reception Office from situation reports, operation orders, information received from visiting Staff Officers and from messages received and despatched. The Duty Officer will keep up this map at night.

(e) Shelling Maps - as required.

(f) Patrol Maps - as required.

(g) Gas Maps - as required.

(h) Mining Maps - as required.

(j) A Tk Mine Maps - as required.

2. In order that Battle Maps may be interchangeable, only the following colours will be used in marking and for the purpose named:-

(a)	Enemy	blue
(b)	Own Troops	red
(c)	Co-operating or doubtful troops	green
(d)	Topographical information, boundries, etc.	black

Maps must be marked in such a way as to cover up to the least possible degree place names, topographical features etc.

Section 8 - COMMUNICATIONS.

1. RELATIONS BETWEEN STAFF AND SIGNALS.

G Branch will maintain the closest touch with Signals.

They will give Signals early warning of probable moves of formations and units.

They will warn Signals of anticipated periods of heavy signal traffic, e.g. issue of Force Orders, issue of a number of heavy multiple addressee messages, etc.

The G.2 will at times visit Signals to ascertain the pressure of signal traffic. When pressure is heavy, he will advise as to the order of priority in which waiting messages are to be despatched. Similarly, Signals will report when any undue delay in dealing with traffic is likely to occur.

2. FRANKING OF SIGNAL MESSGES.

Officers authorized to frank the various classes of signal messages are:-

(a) EMERGENCY OPERATIONS

at H.Q. A.I.F. (U.K.	G.O.C. G.1 (or in his absence G.2).
Other formations.	Comds Inf Bdes Comds of a detached force when specially authorized by H.Q. A.I.F.(U.K)

(b) IMMEDIATE MESSAGES.

The Officers mentioned in (a) above and:-	
at H.Q. A.I.F. (U.K).	G.2 A.A. & Q.M.G. (or in his absence D.A.Q.M.G.) Col i/c Adm
Other formations.	B.M. . Inf Bdes.

(c) IMPORTANT MESSAGES.

The Officers mentioned in (a) and (b) above, and all unit Comds, all staff officers and all signal officers.

3. ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

An officer despatching a message is responsible for satisfying himself that the message has been received in due time. All branches will keep a"register of acknowledgements due" in the form given below. The originator will state the time "Ack" is required and the clerk keeping the check will inform him if it is not received by that time. Staff Officers will periodically check these registers.

Incoming messages requiring acknowledgement will be automatically acknowledged before any other action is taken on them. For this purpose offices will maintain message forms ready prepared only requiring completion in respect of the name of the addressee and signature of officers.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT CHECK

No.	T.O.D.	Addressee	Subject	To be ack by	Ack No & T.O.D.

4. ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF OPERATION AND ADMINISTRATIVE ORDERS AND INSTRUCTIONS.

The procedure for acknowledgement of operations and administrative orders and instructions which have to be delivered by hand is as follows:-

(a) The G/A branch superintendent warns superintendent signal office that orders/instructions are in course of preparation, and furnishes advance copy of distribution list.

(b) Signals decide number of D.Rs required, areas of delivery, orders/instructions to be delivered by each D.R.

(c) Each order/instruction has attached to the envelope (by the issuing Staff) a cyclostyled slip as under:-

To.....(code name of recipient).

"S.D.R. Slip No.....(code name of issuing formation).
Operation Order No.....Copy No.....dated.....
Operation Instruction No..... " "..... " .....
Adm. Order No..... " "..... " .....
Adm. Instruction No..... ..... " "..... " .....

Received.....Hrs.,.....date.

Signature of recipient.....

To be completed without delay and returned to bearer.

(d) On receipt, Staff Officer concerned signs the acknowledgement and hands it to the S.D.R. or orderly.

(e) Signals collect slips from S.D.Rs on return and forward them, without delay, as they are received, to the issuing Staff.

(f) The issuing Staff will keep a record of acknowledgements received, as they come in from the Signal Office (vide section 8, 3). In the event of any acknowledgement being thought to be overdue, enquiries will be made from the Signal Office, as to whether the S.D.R. can be considered overdue in view of route and area of delivery allotted. If so the issuing Staff will originate a message calling for an acknowledgement. Chief clerk is responsible for checking acknowledgement and informing G.S.O.2 of any omissions.

5. MESSAGES FOR LOCAL DELIVERY, WITHIN THE FORCE H.Q. AREA.- Will be delivered direct by Force H.Q. orderly. Receipts will be taken in the delivery book.

6. Orders and messages other than those written on A.F.C.2128 will be enclosed in envelpos a supply of which will be kept ready addressed by the despatch clerk. The number of the communication will be noted on the envelope.

7. SPECIAL D.RS - Special D.Rs will only be ordered by officers empowered to frank emergency operation messages, vide para 2 above. If a special D.R. is ordered the envelope will be marked "S.D.R" and will be signed by an officer not below 2nd grade. The branch concerned will inform other branches of the Special D.Rs destination in order that other messages may go at the same time.

8. MULTIPLE ADDRESSES

(a) A large proportion of messages issuing from Force H.Q. include a sufficient number of copies to necessitate the use of a stencil (roneo). These stencils will be prepared beforehand and one will be kept ready in a typewriter.

8. MULTIPLE ADDRESSES

(b) An order of battle will be prepared beforehand and a copy will be placed conveniently for reference by all staff officers and clerks. The order of battle should be consulted when issuing messages to ensure that no essential addressee has been omitted.

(c) If there are a number of copies of a message to be dealt with, G. will inform Signals as to the priority and urgency of despatch, e.g. copies of messages for information only which can go by D.R.L.S.

(d) Multiple address - The wording of these messages requires particular care and to ensure that recipients realize to whom the message is addressed for action and to whom for information only. The originator will write the word 'repeated' before the first address of the latter category. The word YOU or a plain imperative will NOT be used. In every case the unit or formation by whom action is required should be indicated.

9. CODE NAMES

(a) Code names will be used in the addresses and texts of all written messages for despatch by telegraph or despatch rider, except messages originated at Force H.Q. and addressed only to units or formations in rear, or to other Divisional Headquarters. In these cases authorized abbreviations will be used.

(b) In radio telephony code names will always be used.

(c) In line telephony, when a danger zone has been notified, code names will be used when either speaker is in front of Divisional Headquarters.

(d) For use in Force H.Q. lists of code names will be prepared both by units and alphabetically, to assist in cross checking, and in handy form for reference.

(e) G.3 (O) is responsible for distribution of code names. From spare code names contained in the list he will allot names to formations and units which may not have been included and inform higher command of the allotments made.

10. COMMUNICATIONS BETWEEN ADV H.Q. and REAR H.Q.

The following means of communication will normally exist between Adv. H.Q. and Rear H.Q.

(a) Telephone.

(b) L/T.

(c) Wireless.

(d) D.R.L.S.

(e) Special D.R. when ordered.

11. TELEPHONE

(a) Allotment

Adv H.Q. - One phone for special use of Comd and G.1.
1.

Rear H.Q. - One A & Q.
One C.A.S.C.

Section 8 - COMMUNICATIONS Continued.

11. TELEPHONE

(b) Record of conversations.-

A record will be kept of all conversations on the telephone showing:-

Time of origin, officers speaking, gist of conversation.

For this purpose a message pad with carbon and pencil attached will be kept by each telephone. One copy of the record will be handed in to the reception office where it will be dealt with as a message.

A situation map should always be within reach of the telephone.

(c) Orderly on duty - An orderly will be detailed as telephone orderly at each general telephone.

(d) The telephone will NOT be used for business which can equally well be done by message or letter.

12. SYNCHRONIZATION OF WATCHES

Force Sigs will give out signal time twice daily, normally at 0800 and 1600 hrs. A clock showing signal time will be kept at Adv H.Q. and Rear H.Q.

13. INTELLIGENCE SECURITY

All waste paper, spare copies of messages, rough drafts etc. will be carefully burned daily and on each occasion of a move of H.Q. In the latter case the senior Staff Officer present with Adv H.Q. or Rear H.Q. will see that it is done, but the initial responsibility will rest with offices concerned.

14. CIPHERS AND CIPHER PERSONNEL

The rules for the security of messages are laid down in F.S.R. Vol 11, Section 19.

All cipher personnel on the establishment will normally be allotted to Adv H.Q.

In addition to their cipher duties, cipher personnel will assist in the general working of the H.Q. to which they are attached, e.g. marking up battle maps, assisting at the telephone, assisting in preparing situation reports, etc.

15. DELIVERY OF MESSAGES.

When a headquarters is on the move the vehicle acting as the signal office will carry a signal flag in a conspicuous position.

Before returning to his own headquarters, an orderly or D.R. will always ask if there is a message to take back. He should not be retained for an unreasonable period for this purpose. If the headquarters is on the move he should follow immediately behind the signal office vehicle until he is permitted to return to his own headquarters.

An orderly wishing to deliver a message to an individual officer who may, for example, be engaged in conversation, will not wait until somebody asks him what he wants, but will make his presence known by saying loudly, "Message for....."

Section 9 - LIAISON OFFICERS.

1. Must be located near "G" office, and must remain at the H.Q. to which attached unless sent upon a specific mission by G.O.C. or senior S.O. L.Os should maintain close liaison with G.3s to keep fully in picture regarding own and enemy movements.

2. The following procedure must always be adopted by L.Os when

(a) Leaving Force H.Q.

(b) Returning to Force H.Q.

(a) Report to G.2 and then to all branches of the Staff to ascertain whether there are any orders or instructions for the unit they are visiting, or whether the different branches of the Staff require any particular information from the unit they are visiting.

They will also call at the signal office before leaving to collect any outgoing messages. If possible they will give prior notice of the probable time of their departure so that D.Rs are not sent out needlessly.

(b) Report to G.2 and then to branches of the Staff for whom they have information, and ascertain from G.3 what has happened during their absence.

They will report to the signal office, and give the map location of the H.Q. they have left. They will inform the signal office of any impending moves.

Vehicles will be parked with signal D.Rs and should be clearly marked "LIAISON OFFICER".

3. See Section 4.

Section 10 - SECURITY OF FORCE H.Q.

The security of Force H.Q. is the responsibility of G.1.

The security of Rear H.Q., when detached, will be the responsibility of the D.A.A.G. subject to orders issued by the G.1.

A note on the subject is attached to Appendix "H".

CHAPTER 11 GENERAL STAFF BRANCH.

Section 12 - Composition and Duties.

1. Officers

Duties of various officers are detached in Sec.2. Detail of officers with Adv H.Q. when separated from Rear H.Q. is given in Sec.3.

2. Other Ranks

(a) Clerks -

Chief Clerk (W.O.1) - general supervision of all clerks and clerical work in Force H.Q. in addition to duties in "G" Branch. Clerks and orderlies duty roster.

Clerk No.1 (S/Sgt) - stenographer. Typing and issuing of messages and orders. Works mainly for G.2.

Clerk No.2 (Cpl) - recorder for intelligence. Reception and registration of all incoming documents. Works with G.3s.

Clerk No.3 - assists in typing and issue of messages and orders.

- despatch of messages and orders. Check of acknowledgements due. Posting of IN and OUT board.

(b) Orderlies -

Orderly No.1 - Reception and circulation of messages to officers.

Orderly No.2 - despatch. Carriage of messages to Sigs.

Orderly No.3 - telephone.

Orderly No.4 - spare.

(c) A detached layout of "G" Branch is shown in Appx "D".

Section 13 - Preparation and Issue of Orders.

(i) G.O.C. summons his subordinates and gives out his plan. Present: Subordinate Commanders, G.1., G.2., A.A. & Q.M.G., C.R.E., O.C. Force Sigs, A.D.M.S. and Commanding Officer A.A.S.C.

(ii) G.2 is responsible for producing the O.O. He brings with him to the conference a skeleton order with the headings typed in the proper sequence. If he already knows the gist of the G.O.Cs plan, he can elaborate this, both to save time in subsequent dictation and to check omissions. The skeleton order has carbon for four copies.

(iii) Meanwhile the Chief Clerk is preparing the distribution list and the necessary envelopes.

(iv) While the conference is in progress one G.3 is preparing the "information para. It begins with the proper headings for the O.O. A gap for "Stop press" information is usually left at the bottom.

(v) After the conference, G.1 dictates and despatches a warning order, if necessary, giving one copy to G.2 as a check.

(vi) G.2 hands one copy of his notes to A.A. & Q.M.G. and Officer i/c Force H.Q. Sigs office, telling Signals Officer the time that the main O.O. is likely to be ready, and asking him to make the Signals plan for its distribution.

(vii) G.2 then dictates the main body of the O.O. to his clerk. As soon as each sheet is finished it is checked by an officer, and duplicated at once. The dictation begins at the INTENTION para i.e. at the point where the G.3 left off.

Section 13 - Preparation and Issue of Orders.Continued.

(viii) "Q" and O.C. Force Signals hand on their "adm" and "intercommunication" paras and sub-paras to G.2 for embodiement in the O.O. If the "administration" para is too long it may be sent as a separate "administrative order" attached to the O.O.

(ix) Meanwhile one G.3, if required, is dictating to his clerk any appendices (such as movement tables) for attachment to the O.O.

(x) When the G.2 has finished dictating he collects from the other branches, tracings and appendices for attachment to the O.O. and finds out whether any Artillery, Engineer or A.A.S.C. orders are ready for issue. If they are D.Rs will be economized, but the O.O. must not be delayed on this account.

(xi) Meanwhile the various components of the O.O. are being pinned together. The Signals Officer collects the finished O.O. for despatch. Chief Clerk subsequently checks "acks" from all recipients and informs G.2 of any ommisions.

(xii) A Staff Officer in practice, with well trained clerks can dictate one page of foolscap in 12 to 15 mins. Time for reproduction, pinning and placing in envelopes has to be added. To be on the safe side calculate 30 mins per page of foolscap. Checking must be done by a third person. Note:- Practice in dictation is necessary for a Staff Officer.

Duties of Clerks for Production of O.Os.

Chief Clerk supervises, checks and assists generally in the preparation of the O.Os. He sees that the completed orders are made up and issued.

Clerk No.1 types the O.O. as dictated by G.2., on to the wax sheet already prepared by G.3.

Clerk No.2 prepares any appendices or tables prepared by G.3.(O).

Clerk No.3 under supervision of the Chief Clerk prepares any instructions drafted by the G.1.

Orderlies run off copies on the duplicator as pages are passed for issue by the G.2.

Carbon "flimsies" of cyclostyle orders will be subjected to independent check, if possible.

Section 14 - Messages, Receipt and Despatch.

1. Incoming messages -

(a) Will be handed to the reception clerk (clerk No.3) who will:-

(i) Number the message with a serial number in red pencil.

(ii) Register its number, office of issue and the time of receipt and pass to "G" officer at his side (normally the G.3 (I) or in slack times the A.D.C.)

(iii) At once make out acknowledgement if one is due. Message forms for acknowledgement will be kept ready. (see Sec.8, 3).

(iv) On instructions from the "G" officer note on his register to whom it is to be shown.

(b) The reception officer "G" will:-

(i) Mark clearly on the message to whom it is to be shown and inform the reception clerk.

(ii) Collate any information contained therein and mark it on the battle map. The G.3 (I) will assist in this and will mark on the intelligence map such data as affects the

Section 14 - MESSAGES. RECEIPT AND DESPATCH. Continued

1. Incoming messages -

(c) The senior "G" officer -
will issue orders as to the action to be taken on the message. such action will be prepared and issued by the Chief Clerk or Clerk No.1.

(d) After circulation the message will be returned to the Despatch Clerk who will first check with the Reception Clerk that the message has been seen and initialled by all concerned, and then post the message on the "IN" and "OUT" board. The Reception Clerk will check off the serial numbers of all messages (vide (a) above) as they are placed on the board.

(e) Important messages will be kept marked with a red tab. The G.3s will periodically scrutinize the "IN" and "OUT" board and remove tabs as messages get out of date.

2. Out Messages-

(a) Will be prepared by the Cheif Clerk or No.1 Clerk and handed to Clerk No.4 for despatch. The latter will:-
Note thereon the actual time of handing to Signals.

Keep a register of acknowledgements due on the form shown . (see Section 8, 3).

Post the office copy of the message on the "IN" and "OUT" board after it has been shown to all officers of Force H.Q. affected.

(b) Periodically, as the situation permits, G.2 and Chief Clerk "G" will remove out of date messages and orders from the "IN" and "OUT" board and file for future reference or attach to War Diary or destroy.

(c) For other rules regarding the despatch of messages see Section 8.

CHAPTER 111.

ADMINISTRATIVE STAFF.

Will be issued later.

CHAPTER IV - INTERIOR ECONOMY

Section 19 - OFFICERS' MESS

1. The Camp Comdt. will be in charge of the messing

2. (a) When Force H.Q. is not separated, Officers will dine if facilities are available in two messes as under :-

"A" MESS

Force Comd
A.D.C.
G.S.O. 1
G.S.O. 11
A.A.Q.M.G.
D.A.A.G.
D.A.Q.M.G.
A.D.M.S.

"B" MESS

Remainder of Force H.Q.

(b) When Force H.Q. is divided into Adv. & Rear H.Q. where necessary a mess will be provided for each H.Q.

3. Mess secretaries will be detailed to assist Camp Comdt.

4. All other Units camped with Force H.Q. will mess under their own arrangements.

Section 20 - W.O's and SERGEANTS MESS

1. The C.Q.M.S. will be in charge of the messing.

2. The Chief Clerk will be responsible to the Camp Comdt. for discipline etc. of the Mess.

3. All L/Sgts and above on the strength of, or attached to Force H.Q. will mess in the Sgts Mess.

4. When Force H.Q. is divided into Adv. and Rear H.Q. where necessary a mess will be provided for each echelon.

Section 21 - OTHER RANKS MESS

1. The Camp Comdt. will be in charge of the messing arrangements.

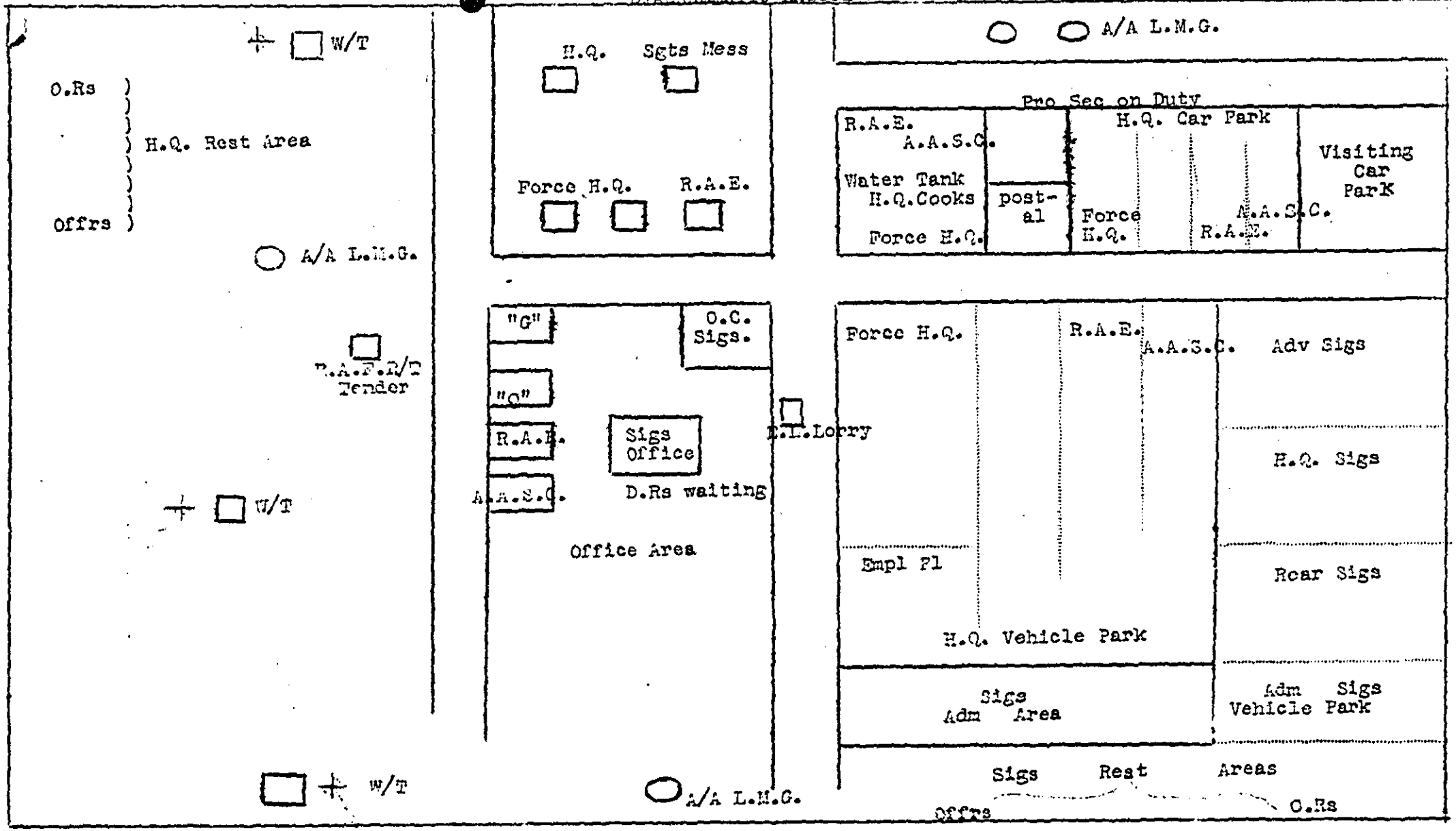
2. When Force H.Q. is divided into Adv and Rear H.Q. where necessary, a mess will be provided for each echelon

Section 22 - EMPLOYMENT PLATOON

1. The employment pl will come under the administration of the Camp Comdt.. The N.C.O. i/c employment pl will allot personnel of his pl to the various duties, as ordered, and arrange reliefs as necessary.

DIAGRAMMATIC LAYOUT OF FORCE H.Q.

Appendix "A"



[redacted]

Appx. "B"

SECURITY

AUSTRALIAN FORCE HEADQUARTERS

GROUPING OF A.I.F. (U.K.) HEADQUARTERS FOR MOVE.

Grouping	Car No.	Vehicle	Composition	O.i/c move.	Remarks
"R" party	AS.1	Van 8cwt G.S.	"G"Staff Offr, G.2 O.C."D"Sec Force Sigs.	"G"Staff Officer	To be duplicated for Rear H.Q. by "A.Q." Staff if Adv,HQ. &Rear HQ are moving seperately.
	B.20	Truck 8 cwt G.S.	Camp Comdt Batman-Driver		
		M.Cs(7)	Det.Pro.Coy. (1 offr &6M.Cs.		Camp Comdt to take direction arrows & office Sign posts.
		M.Cs(3)	3 D.Rs(incl.N.C.O.		
Forward Sigs	AS.2	Truck 8 cwt.G.S.	O.C.3 Coy. O.C. "A"sec	O.C.3coy.	1 A.Tk rifle.55 with this group
	AS.3				
	AS.4	Truck 15 cwt W/T	No 9 sec. " " "		
	AS.5				
	AS.6	Truck 8 cwt W/T	No 11 sec.		
	AS.7	Truck 8 cwt W/T	" " "		
	AS.8	Truck 8 cwt W/T	" " "		
	AS.9	Lorry 30 cwt 6wh.G.S.	Signal Office		
	AS.10	Lorry 30 cwt 6wh.G.S.	Sig.Office personnel		
	AS.11	Truck 15 cwt G.S.	Sig.Office line stores.		
	AS.12	Lorry 30 cwt 6 wh. G.S.	Cable layer		
	AS.13	Truck 15 cwt.G.S.	Cable building party		
	AS.14	Truck 15 cwt.G.S.	Cable building party		
		M/C	"A" Sec Sgt.		
		M/C	Cable Sgt.		
		M/C	Mounted lineman		
		M/C(7)	D.Rs(7)(1Sgt)		
Group 1.	A.1	Car 6 str. (1)	G.O.C., G.1, A.D.C. Cpl Driver M.T.		A.1.& A.2 may move indepcndently.
	A.2	Car 4 str. (1)	A.A. & Q.M.G. D.A.A.G. (or D.A.Q.M.G.) Driver M.T.		
	CS.1	Truck 8 cwt (1)	1 Sig Officer)		Command Group Sigs accompanies G.O.C. at all times.
	CS.2	Truck 8 cwt W/T(1)	Wireless Set)		
		M/Cs 2	D.Rs.)		
		M/Cs 3	M/Cs Pro		
	A.3	Car 4 str. (1)	G.3(o),G.3(1), G.3(C.W.), Driver M.T.	G.3(o) or Senior "G" Staff Officer.	

Grouping	Car No	Vehicle	Composition	O.i/c move	Remarks.
	A.4-5	Car 2 str. (2)	2 Liaison Offrs. & 2 Drivers M.T.		
Group 1.	A.6	Truck 8 cwt. (1)	Cipher Officer No 1,2 & 3 clerks (G) Driver M.T.		
	A.7	Lorry 30cwt. G.S.(1)	4 Cipher clerks 1 Fitter 2 Orderlies 2 Drivers M.T. A.Tk Rifle & 200rds, L.M.G. 1000rds Cipher equipment.		
	A.8	Lorry 30cwt. office	Chief Clerk "G" 2 draughtsmen 1 Orderly 3 Drivers M.T. "G" Office equipment.		
	A.9	Lorry 30cwt. (office)	Nos 1,2 & 3 clerks (A.Q.) 3 Orderlies 2 Drivers M.T. "A" & "Q" office equipment.		
Group 2.	B.10	Truck 12cwt. G.S.	Cook , Driver M.T. Cooking equipment (rank & file)		
	B.11	Truck 12cwt. G.S.	2 offrs mess personnel Cook 2 Batmen. Driver M.T. Cooking equipment ("A" officers mess)		
	B.12	Truck 12 cwt. G.S.	2 Sgts mess personnel Driver M.T. Cooking equipment (Sgts Mess).		
	B.13	Lorry 30cwt. G.S.	4 Batmen Water duty man 1 batman(Cipher Offr. Driver M.T. A.Tk rifle & 200rds. L.M.G. & 1000rds.		
	B.14	Lorry 30 cwt. G.S. (1)	4 Batmen 1 Driver M.T. Baggage and stores (Adv.Force H.Q.)		
H.Q.Force Engrs.		Car 4 str. (1)	C.R.E. I.O Driver M.T.	C.R.E.	
		Truck 8 cwt. G.S.	Adj. Cpl/Clerk Batman-driver		
		Truck 15 cwt. G.S.	R.S.M. 1 clerk Draughtsman Batman-driver Office equipment		
		M.Cs (2)	Orderlies.		

Grouping	Car No.	Vehicle	Composition	O.i/c move	Remarks.
H.Q.Force Sigs	S	Car 4 str.	C.O.Sigs.	C.O.Sigs	This group may detach itself and move separately.
			Batman.Dr.M.T.		
	AS.15	Tk.8 cwtGS	Adj. Dr-Batman		
	AS.16	Lorry 30 cwt.G.S	Sigs.Office		
	M/cs(4)	M/cs 4	D.Rs (4)		
	AS.17	Tk.8 cwtGS	2 i/c Sigs		
	AS.18	Tk.15 cwt	Petrol in tins		1 A.tk rifle with HQ Sigs
	AS.19	Tk.15 cwt (water)	Water.		
	AS.20	Lorry 30cwt. G.S.	Kitchen stores (1 A.Tk rifle & 200 rds.)		
	AS.21	Lorry 3ton G.S.	C.Q.M.S.		
		M/C	Cpl Clerk.		
	AS.22	Tk. 15 cwt.	Wireless No 9		
	AS.23	" " "	" " "		
	AS.24	" 8 cwt.	Wireless No.11		
	AS.25	" " "	" " "		
	AS.26	" " "	" " "		
		M/C(4)	4 D.R.(1 Cpl).		
Group 3.	B.15	Tk.8cwt(1)	D.A.Q.M.G.(or D.A.A.G.)	D.A.Q.M.G. (or D.A.A.G.)	
			Clerk ("A")		
			Driver M.T.		
		Car 4 str. (1)	C.C. A.A.S.C.		
			Driver M.T.		
			A.D.M.S.		
			W.O.(A.A.M.C.		
	B.16	Car 4 str. (1)	Batman		
			Driver M.T.		
	B.17	Car 4 str. (1)	D.A.D.M.S.		
			Batman		
			Driver M.T.		
	B.18	Car 4 str. (1)	D.A.P.M.		
			Batman		
			Driver M.T.		
	B.19	Car 4 str. (1)	D.A.D.O.S.		
			Ord Offr.		
			Batman		
			Driver M.T.		
	B.21	Tk. 8cwt G.S.(1)	Chaplain		
			Batman-driver		
	B.22	Lorries 30 cwt.G.S.(1)	C.Q.M.S.		
			Clerk (Camp)		
			Fitter.		
			3 clerks(A.A.M.C.)		
			Clerk (Pro)		
			1 Driver M.T.		
	B.23	Lorries 30 cwt.G.S.(1)	Med Offrs Orderly		
			Sanitary dutyman		
			2 Drivers M.T.		
			A.Tk rifle & 200rds.		
			L.M.G. & 1000rds.		
		M/C	1 Clerk (A.A.O.C.)		
Group 4.	B.24	Tks 12cwt. G.S.(1)	Storeman		
			Driver M.T.		
			Spare anti-gas capes 1 per man on Force H.Q. & 25% reserve clothing for Force H.Q.		
	B.25	Tk 12cwt G.S.(1)	2 offrs mess personnel		
			Driver M.T.		
			Cooking equipt("B"offrs mess.)		

Grouping	Car No	Vehicle	Composition	O.i/c move	Remarks
	B.26	Tk 12cwt G.S.(1)	1 Sgts mess personnel Driver M.T. Cooking equipment ("B" Sgts mess)		
	B.27	Tk. 12cwt G.S.(1)	Storeman(A.A.O.C.) Driver M.T. A.A.O.C. Stores.		
	B.28	Lorry 30 cwt (1)	6 clerks (A.A.O.C.) 4 storeman(A.A.O.C.) 3 Drivers M.T. A.Tk rifle & 200rds L.M.G. & 1000rds.		
	B.29	Lorry 30 cwt (1)	Batman(D.A.A.G.& D.A.Q.M.G. 2 Drivers M.T. Baggage & stores (rear force H.Q.)		
	B.30	Lorry 15 cwt (1) (water tank)	Water dutyman Driver M.T.		
	B.31	Lorry 3 ton	Fd Pk Coy vehicle Electric Light Plant		

Group No 5.

One section Force Provost Unit.

Group 6 Sigs	RS.1	Tk 8cwt G.S.	Sub "D" Section	Sub."D"Sec.	
	RS.2	Lorry 30 cwt.G.S.	Signal Office		To move forward for reliefs to Adv H.Q. when Adv H.Q. opens in new position.
	RS.3	Lorry 30 cwt.G.S.	Sig.Office Personnel 1 A.Tk rifle & 200rds.		
	RS.4	Tk.8cwt W/T M/C 5	No 11 set 5 D.Rs.		
Group 7.	DS.1	Tk. 15 cwt.G.S.	O.C."M"Sect.	O.C."M"Sec.	
	DS.2	Lorry 3ton G.S.	Tech.Wkshop		
Adm details Sigs	DS.3	Lorry 3ton G.S.	Charging set.		
Sigs	DS.4	Lorry 30cwt. G.S.	R.Q.M.S. & stores		
	DS.5	Lorry 30cwt. G.S.	Reserve clothing & spare anti-gas equip 1 A.Tk rifle & 200rds		
	DS.6	Lorry 30cwt. G.S.	Reserve cable.		
Group 8.	B.32 B.33 B34.	Lorries 30cwt G.S.3)	Employment Pl.		Portions of Empl Pl may have to move with adv. H.Q. Details less those allotted to H.Q. Inf Bdes & S.R.H.
	B.35	Lorry 30 cwt.	Force Post Unit.		

APPENDIX "F"

SECURITY AND PROTECTION OF FORCE H.Q.

(VIDE SEC 10)

1. In order that Force H.Q may continue to function efficiently in all circumstances, it must not only be concealed from view but also efficiently protected at all times against hostile attacks. Attack may come from either mobile troops, long range shelling, air bombing or by gas spray.

2. Protection from attack by Mobile Troops :-
The disposition of the fighting troops will provide a measure of protection against enemy mobile troops but local protection will also invariably be required especially against enemy A.F.V's. This may take the form of observation posts and anti-tank obstacles in likely lines of approach. 'G' may have to detail special troops to provide this protection.

3. Protection from attack by shelling or air bombing :-
'G' will be responsible for assessing the risk of this and whether Force H.Q. is to rely on concealment only or dig in. Protection may be carried out as follows :-

(a) Shell slits in which personnel may take cover temporarily on warning or commencement of attack.

(b) Defilading of all offices, Messes etc. both by digging and building up, so that work can be continued despite shelling and bombing.

(c) Air Watch - It is essential that a continuous air watch be maintained over 360° of the horizon. Air sentries will be posted at once. They should be relieved every 15 - 20 minutes.

(d) Gas attacks - In a minor form gas attack may be by shelling or air bombing, but the chief danger will come from gas spray, by day or night. Anti-gas squads will be detailed for both adv and rear H.Q.'s. They will be available for use as air watch also.

4. Alarm Posts -
When Adv H.Q. and Rear H.Q are together, the allotment of alarm posts and disposal of protective troops will be the task of the Camp Comdt.. At Adv H.Q. when seperate from Rear H.Q. this will be the task for the A.D.C.

5. Camouflage -
Special attention is to be paid to concealment of tracks rds., etc. leading to Force H.Q.

6. Use of Wireless -
On account of the risk of disclosing H.Q.'s NO wireless set will operate within ½ mile of H.Q's. Where possible remote control will be used.

APPENDIX "D"

AUTHORISED OFFRS. KIT TO BE CARRIED WITH FORCE H.Q.

(a) Items Carried on the Person

A.B. 153
Binoculars
Box of matches
Cardigan (in haversack if not worn)
Compass
Emergency ration (as issued)
F.S.P.B.
Field dressing
Gloves
Identity discs
Knife fork and spoon
Map case
Mess tin and cover
Technical books or instruments according to arm of service.
Soldiers pay book (A.F.W. 5) (see F.S.R.I. 1930 Sec. 194)
Pistol and ammunition
Pocket knife
Protractor
Ration bag
Steel helmet
Set of web equipment
Torch
Wrist watch
Whistle and lanyard
Water bottle.

Anti - Gas Equipment

Cape
Cotton waste
Individual detectors
Ground detectors
Ointment
Repirator

(b) Carried in pack or haversack

Cap comforter
F.S. cap
Greatcoat
Housewife
Mug
Spare socks etc.
Scarf
Spare laces and buttons
Washing and shaving kit (including soap in tin or box)

(c) Baggage - Valise containing a selection of the following :-
(Lt.Cols. and above - 50 lbs.)
(Other Officers - 35 lbs.)

Bedding (sleeping bag recommended)
Ground sheet
Canvas bucket
Gum boots
Air, cork or fibre mattress
Mackintosh
Small mirror (may be in pack)
Shoes or slippers
Spare clothing and boots (one set)
Towels (2)
Writing materials.

War diary - appendix G.22.

(COPY)

SECRET

AUSTRALFORCE

5 Sep 40.

IMMEDIATE

Cipher Officer,

For despatch in Cipher please.

(SGD). A.G.Wilson Lt.-Col
G.S. Australian Force

Telegram No. C 42

FOR : AUSFORCE GAZA

FROM : AUSTADMIN

(N.B.) First Line to be left blank.

CONTINUATION	MY	C 40	OF	3/9	(.)
FURTHER	CONSULTATION	WAR	OFFICE	CONFIRMS	PRIORITY
ALREADY	SETTLED	BUT	WITH	ADDITION	18
AUS	INDEPENDENT	BRIGADE	COMPANY	A A S C	(.)
OWING	DEMANDS	ARMOURED	FORMATIONS	FD	WKSHOP
CANNOT	BE	GIVEN	EQUIPMENT	IN	TIME
(.)	IF	YOU	STILL	SO	DESIRE
MAY	BE	ABLE	ARRANGE	INCLUSION	FIRST
PRIORITY	BUT	WITH	ONLY	PORTION	HAND
TOOL	EQUIPMENT	BROUGHT	FROM	AUSTRALIA	AND
AT	PRESENT	ORGANISATION	(.)	WIRE	URGENTLY
(.)					

DESPATCHED _____ hrs _____ 40

_____ Lieut.

COPY.

War diary. Appendix G. 23

C. 50

FOR ARMY MELBOURNE

FROM AUSTADMIN.

ARMY	C299	OF	28/8	OMITS	FD
PK	COY	FROM	UNITS	ESSENTIAL	TO
BE	RECONSTITUTED	(.)	SUBJECT	ARRIVAL	ENGINEER
REINFORCEMENTS	ALREADY	NOTIFIED	CAN	RECONSTITUTE	THIS
UNIT	IN	NUCLEUS	FOR	INCLUSION	SECOND
PRIORITY	ALSO	LEAVING	FD	COYS	BELOW
ESTABLISHMENT	(.)	ARMY	REQUESTED	ADVISE	EARLY
WHETHER	THIS	DESIRED	(.)	AVAILABILITY	EQUIPMENT
PROBABLY	DEPENDENT	ON	REQUEST	FROM	MELBOURNE
(.)	NOT	YET	DISCUSSED	WAR	OFFICE
(.)	REPEATED	AUSFORCE	GAZA		

Despatched 1845 hrs 6 Sep 40.

War diary: Appendix G.24

SECURITY.

6 Sep 40.

AUSTRALIAN FORCE GENERAL STAFF INSTRUCTION No. 109.

1. WEARING OF ANTI-GAS CAPES AND CURTAINS FOR TRAINING.

Experience has shown that if anti-gas capes and curtains are worn for all training they quickly become unserviceable owing to tearing and wear generally. Such anti-gas equipment will, therefore, only be worn during manoeuvres when troops are turning out completely equipped or during special anti-gas training.

The equipment will NOT be worn for ordinary training in the vicinity of camps. These instructions apply only under present conditions and will be automatically cancelled should the enemy invade England or use gas.

2. PRACTICE INCENDIARY BOMBS - ALLOTMENT.

Force H.Q.	2	1 A. Tk Bty	1
3 Fd Regt	3	3 Fd Coy	1
Force Sigs	2	H.Q. 25 Mxd Bde	1
1 M.G. Bn	3	70 Bn	3
Force A.A.S.C.	2	71 Bn	3
3 Fd Amb	1	72 Bn	3
11 Fd Amb	1	2 A. Tk Bty	1
Force Ord Wkshop	1	13 Fd Coy	1
Ord Fd Pk	1	3 Gen Hosp	2
Force Pro Unit	1	1 Adv Depot Med Stores	1
H.Q. 18 Mxd Bde	1	Ord Cloth & Kit Store unit	1
9 Bn	3	Depot of Personnl	2
10 Bn	3	Detention Camp	1
12 Bn	3		

Attention is drawn to P.A.D. Instruction No. 3 paras 4 and 5 - Methods of dealing with Incendiary Bombs.

E. K. Lloyd Maj.
Lt.Col.
G.S. Australian Force.

DISTRIBUTION: List "A".

ARMY FORM C.2126.

MESSAGE FORM

Serial No.

CALL AND INSTRUCTIONS	IN War diary : Appendix G.2.5	No. of Groups. GR.	OFFICE DATE STAMP.
	OUT		

(ABOVE THIS LINE IS FOR SIGNALS USE ONLY.)

TO AUSTADMIN AMESBURY.

FROM	Originator's Number	Date	In Reply to Number
AUSFORCE CAZA	A.D. 367	7/9	

DOES	AUSTADMIN	HOLD	WAR	OFFICE	CIPHER
BOOK	W	GENERAL	(.)	IF	SO
WHAT	IS	STRENGTH	OF	CIPHER	PERSONNEL

THIS MESSAGE MAY BE SENT AS WRITTEN BY ANY MEANS.

IF LIABLE TO BE INTERCEPTED OR FALL INTO ENEMY HANDS, THIS MESSAGE MUST BE SENT IN CIPHER.

ORIGINATOR'S INSTRUCTION / DEGREE OF PRIORITY

TIME OF ORIGIN

SIGNED

(BELOW THIS LINE IS FOR SIGNALS USE ONLY.)

T.H.I.

SYSTEM IN	TIME IN	READER	SENDER	SYSTEM OUT	TIME OUT	READER	SENDER	SYSTEM OUT	TIME OUT	READER	SENDER

T.O.O.

Forms C2126/12. Wt. 36163/1782. 1,000m. pads. 12/39. D.&S. Ltd. 31-4127.

ARMY FORM C2123.

MESSAGE FORM

CALL AND INSTRUCTIONS	IN Wardiary Appendix G.26	No. of Groups. GR.	Serial No. / OFFICE DATE STAMP
	OUT		

(ABOVE THIS LINE IS FOR SIGNALS USE ONLY.)

TO AUSTADMIN AMESBURY

FROM	Originator's Number	Date	In Reply to Number
AUSTFORCE GAZA	AD 668	7	C42 of 5/9

THERE	IS	A	VERY	GREAT	NEED
HERE	FOR	WORKSHOP	UNIT	(.)	REQUEST
YOU	URGE	INCLUSION	2/1	A	FIELD
WORKSHOP	AS	AT	PRESENT	ORGANISED	IN
FIRST	PRIORITY	(.)	SUCH	EQUIPMENT	AS
NOW	AVAILABLE	TO	ACCOMPANY	IT	AND
BALANCE	AT	FIRST	OPPORTUNITY		

THIS MESSAGE MAY BE SENT AS WRITTEN BY ANY MEANS.

IF LIABLE TO BE INTERCEPTED OR FALL INTO ENEMY HANDS, THIS MESSAGE MUST BE SENT IN CIPHER.

ORIGINATOR'S INSTRUCTIONS DEGREE OF PRIORITY

TIME OF ORIGIN

SIGNED

T.H.I.

(BELOW THIS LINE IS FOR SIGNALS USE ONLY.)

SYSTEM IN	TIME IN	READER	SENDER	SYSTEM OUT	TIME OUT	READER	SENDER	SYSTEM OUT	TIME OUT	READER	SENDER

T.O.R.

Forms C2123/12. Wt. 36169/1788. 1,000M. pads. 12/38. E.& S. Ltd. /51-8137.

War diary – appendix 4 27.

(COPY)

SECRET

AMESBURY, Wilts.
7 Sep 40.

SECRET

Dear Sinclair,

1. As you know the first party of Australian Force to move will be :-

H.Q. 18 Mxd Bde
9,10,12 Bns
"K" Sec Sigs
3 Fd Coy
3 Fd Amb
47,48 L.A.Ds.
1 M.G. Bn

2. The question has been raised regarding the supply of :-

(a) Notes on the Italian Army

(b) Maps of countries in the Middle East with which we may be concerned.

(c) M.I. Handbooks on countries of Middle East.

(a) Notes on the Italian Army. I have no idea of the normal scale of issue of these notes but suggest :-

	No. of Copies.
H.Q. 18 Mxd Bde	1
9,10,12 Bns (one each)	3
3 Fd Coy	1
1 M.G. Bn	1
	6

If the normal scale is higher, I suggest that the issue be made on that basis.

(b) Maps of countries in Middle East. Certain maps of PALESTINE and EGYPT are published but there may be also others which interest us. I have been through the list of maps but it is impossible to make a selection without knowing where the party is going and the areas with which it may be concerned. Moreover without a knowledge of the country it is difficult to decide which maps are more important than others.

(c) M.I. Handbooks on countries of Middle East. These would be of considerable value even if they happen to be somewhat out of date. Here again I am afraid I will have to leave the selection to the War Office who know what is published and the handbooks which might interest our Force.

3. If all the above - Notes, maps and handbooks - coul be issued here in England before the party leaves, they could be studi on the voyage and would therefore be of immense value.

4. I am submitting this request as a D.O. letter to you for two reasons :-

(a) the move has not yet become the subject of ordinary "Secretary of State" correspondence.

(b) it is imperative that something be done right away in order that the maps etc may be obtained before the Force leaves.

I am enclosing extra copies of this letter in case you want to pass them on to the sections concerned. Will you be so good as to let me know if or when we can expect all or any of the notes, maps and handbooks to be delivered to H.Q. Australian Force.

As an additional precaution against delays I am wr writing to Courtney at the same time to warn him that this letter is being posted to you and suggesting that if you happen to be away he opens it.

5. Just one other matter - Brig Morshead, Comd 18 Mxd Bde desires to visit M.I. section War Office which deals with the Middle East. I have been unable to ascertain the date and time of his projected visit but will inform you by 'phone when I find out. I shall be grateful if you will kindly find out.

Sorry to bother you with all this but I cannot find the time at present to visit the War Office and am therefore doing the next best thing.

Yours sincerely,

(SGD). A. G. Wilson.

Lt.-Col J.A.Sinclair,
War Office,
Whitehall,
LONDON.

M.O. 2.

Wardary: Appendix G28

URGENT POSTAL TELEGRAM.

79/Mob/4026/62 (ME) (A.G. 5.Mob). 7th September,1940.

From : The War Office (A.G.5.Mob), Whitehall, S.W.1

To : Aldershot and Southern Commands. Home Forces.
H. Qrs, Australian Imperial Force, Amesbury
H. Qrs, New Zealand Expeditionary Force (in U.K.)
D.Ds.O.S., Aldershot and Southern Commands.
D.A.D.O.S., Field Stores, Aldershot.
D.A.D.O.S., Australian I.F. Dump, Marlborough Barracks, Bulford.
Movement Control, Aldershot and Southern Commands.
G.H.Q. Middle East.

S E C R E T.

1. Reference War Office Urgent Postal Telegram 79/Mob/4026/49 (ME) (A.G.5.Mob) dated 3rd September, 1940, the following amendments will be made thereto:-

Delete paragraph 6 and detail and substitute:-.

"6. Vehicles.

(a) R.A.S.C. Vehicles.

Australian. All vehicles and spares of R.A.S.C. provision, now in possession of units will be returned to No. 3 M.T. Depot, R.A.S.C. Ashchurch, Tewkesbury, shortly before the departure of the units overseas. Vehicles to replace those withdrawn are to be provided overseas on arrival at units' destination.

New Zealand. All vehicles and spares of R.A.S.C. provision now in possession of units, will be returned to No. 1 V.C.C. Aldershot, shortly before the departure of the units overseas. Vehicles for these units are available at the units' destination.

(b) "A" Vehicles.

Australian and New Zealand.

Units will be completed to War Establishment in "A" vehicles by War Office (O.S.5). These vehicles will be despatched from units direct to port of embarkation under separate instructions from the War Office (Q (M).2.).

(c) "B" Vehicles.

Australian Units will be completed to War Establishment, except

Trucks, 15 cwt, G.S.)
Lorries, 30 cwt G.S.) Load Carriers.
Lorries, 3 ton, G.S.)

These vehicles (except load carriers) will be despatched from units to port of embarkation under arrangements to be made by the War Office (Q.(M).2.).

Load carrying vehicles are to be provided overseas.

New Zealand. Units will be completed to War Establishment, except

Trucks, 15 cwt, G.S.)
Lorries 30 cwt G.S.) Load Carriers.
Lorries 3 ton, G.S.)

These vehicles (except load carriers) will be despatched from units to port of embarkation under arrangements to be made by the War Office (Q.(M).2.).

Load carrying vehicles will be despatched overseas by earliest available shipment under arrangements to be made by War Office (O.S.6 and Q.(M).3.).

Disposal instructiond for load carrying vehicles now in unit's charge will be issued by War Office (O.S. 6), to take effect immediately prior to the departure of units overseas.

2. Receipt of this Urgent Postal Telegram should be acknowledged on t he receipt form attached.

Director of Recruiting and Mobilization.

Wardaney: Appendix G 29.

8 SEP 1940

S E C R E T

Subject : Instructions regarding the possible role of Australian Force.

To : Addressees as per distribution list.

From : Australian Force

---

1. With reference to "Instructions Regarding the Possible Role of Australian Force" dated 18 Aug 40 the following appendices are to be destroyed and the attached appendices substituted:-

Appendix "C" : CODE NAMES - LIST "A" - TRAINING

CODE NAMES - LIST "B" - OPERATIONAL

Appendix "D" : WIRELESS FREQUENCIES FOR AUSTRALIAN STRIKING FORCE AND S.P.A. MOBILE DETACHMENTS

2. Instructions regarding the use of code names issued in conjunction with "Instructions Regarding the possible role of Australian Force" will continue to apply.

Lt.Col.
G.S. Australian Force.

SECRET

APPENDIX "C"

CODE NAMES - LIST "A" - TRAINING.

(Issued in conjunction with "Instructions regarding the possible role of Australian Force" dated 18 Aug 40.)

H.Q. Australian Force	FEBO
Rear H.Q. Australian Force	GENI
C.R.E. Australian Force	LOLA
Fixed Echelon Australian Force	AFAT
Australian Force Troops.	
H.Q. 5 Aus Fd Regt	ZEBU
E Sec Aus Force Sigs	NELO
5 Aus Fd Bty	OPDA
6 Aus Fd Bty (less one tp)	KUFA
41 Aus L.A.D., A.A.O.C.	SANE
H.Q. Aus Force Sigs	HIPA
"K" Sec Aus Force Sigs	SIFT
Sig Centre, H.Q. Australian Force	ODIG
Sig Centre, H.Q.18 Aus Mxd Bde	RAGA
H.Q. 1 Aus M.G. Bn	URAB
H.Q. Coy 1 Aus M.G. Bn	MASE
"A" Coy 1 Aus M.G. Bn	IFAT
"B" " " " "	JEME
"C" " " " "	EDDY
"D" " " " "	VENO
48 Aus L.A.D., A.A.O.C.	EMIN
H.Q. Force A.A.S.C.	SCAN
Sup Wing Force A.A.S.C.	LAST
Amn Wing Force A.A.S.C.	RODI
Pet Res Clothing and Wkshop Wing A.A.S.C.	NUJA
3 Aus Fd Amb	HUNA
Aus Force Ord Wkshop	AREA
Aus Force Pro Unit	UMAT
18 Aus Mxd Bde.	
H.Q. 18 Aus Mxd Bde	EXON
H.Q. 9 Aus Bn	TOCA
H.Q. Coy 9 Aus Bn	ILKO
"A" " " "	POKE
"B" " " "	TUSK
"C" " " "	UKOF
"D" " " "	BOHA
H.Q. 10 Aus Bn	ITEN
H.Q. Coy 10 Aus Bn	URIG
"A"	NEDI
"B"	MANO
"C"	CHIC
"D"	LOUT
H.Q. 12 Aus Bn	OSDA
H.Q. Coy 12 Aus Bn	SPOT
"A"	ESLO
"B"	LEAS
"C"	ABEG
"D"	BOPO
1 Aus A Tk Bty (less one tp)	TERO
3 Aus Fd Coy	ROMI
47 Aus L.A.D., A.A.O.C.	BECA
Australian Striking Force	VARE
Comd Gp Sigs	LOLI
H.Q. SP.A.	GISE
H.Q. Wiltshire Striking Force	DELI
MARLBOROUGH Det	FIBE
AMESBURY Det	FOPA
TROWBRIDGE Det	NOLI
CHIPPENHAM Det	GAFO
SWINDON Det	FIFU
WARMINSTER Det	NEPA
CENTRAL RESERVE	DIPO
12 Fd Regt R.A.	KOPA
School of Artillery	DOXO
21 Army Tank Bde	MILO
North Hants Sub Area	FOVO

ALPHABETICAL LIST.

"C" Coy 12 Aus Bn	ABEG
Fixed Echelon Australian Force	AFAT
Aus Force Ord Wkshop	AREA
47 Aus L.A.D., A.A.O.C.	BECA
"D" Coy 9 Aus Bn	BOHA
"D" Coy 12 Aus Bn	BOPO
"C" Coy 10 Aus Bn	CHIC
H.Q. Wiltshire Striking Force	DELI
CENTRAL RESERVE	DIPO
School of Artillery	DOXO
"C" Coy 1 Aus M.G. Bn	EDDY
48 Aus L.A.D., A.A.O.C.	EMIN
"A" Coy 12 Aus Bn	ESLO
H.Q. 18 Aus Mxd Bde	EXON
H.Q. Australian Force	FEBO
MARLBOROUGH Det	FIBE
AMESBURY Det	FOPA
North Hants Sub Area	FOVO
SWINDON Det	FUFI
CHIPPENHAM Det	GAFO
Rear H.Q. Australian Force	GENI
H.Q. S.P.A.	GISE
H.Q. Aus Force Sigs	HIPA
3 Aus Fd Amb	HUNA
"A" Coy 1 Aus M.G. Bn	IFAT
H.Q. Coy 9 Aus Bn	ILKO
H.Q. Coy 10 Aus Bn	ITEN
"B" Coy 1 Aus M.G. Bn	JEME
12 Fd Regt R.A.	KOPA
6 Aus Fd Bty (less one tp)	KUFA
Sup Wing Force A.A.S.C.	LAST
"B" Coy 12 Aus Bn	LEAS
C.R.E. Aus Force	LOLA
Comd Gp Sigs	LOLI
"D" Coy 10 Aus Bn	LOUT
"B" Coy 10 Aus Bn	MANO
H.Q. Coy 1 Aus M.G. Bn	MASE
21 Army Tk Bde	MILO
"A" Coy 10 Aus Bn	NEDI
"E" Sec Aus Force Sigs	NELO
WARMINISTER Det	NEPA
TROWBRIDGE Det	NOLI
Pet Res Clothing & Wkshop Wing A.A.S.C.	NUJA
Sig Centre H.Q. Aus Force	ODIG
5 Aus Fd Bty	OPDA
H.Q. 12 Aus Bn	OSDA
"A" Coy 9 Aus Bn	POKE
Sig Centre H.Q. 18 Aus Mxd Bde	RAGA
Amn Wing Force A.A.S.C.	RODI
3 Aus Fd Coy	ROMI
41 Aus L.A.D., A.A.O.C.	SANE
H.Q. Force A.A.S.C.	SCAN
"K" Sec Aus Force Sigs	SIFT
H.Q. Coy 12 Aus Bn	SPOT
1 Aus A. Tk Bty (less one tp)	TERO
H.Q. 9 Aus Bn	TOCA
"B" Coy 9 Aus Bn	TUSK
"C" Coy 9 Aus Bn	UKOF
H.Q. 1 Aus M.G. Bn	URAB
H.Q. Coy 10 Aus Bn	URIG
Aus Striking Force	VARE
"D" Coy 1 Aus M.G. Bn	VENO
3 Aus Fd Regt	ZEBU
Aus Force Pro Unit	UMAT.

SECRET
APPENDIX "C"

CODE NAMES - LIST "B" OPERATIONAL

(Issued in conjunction with " Instructions regarding the possible Role of Australian Force " dated 18 Aug 40.)

H.Q. Australian Force	EDIT
Rear H.Q. Australian Force	FUME
C.R.E. Australian Force	NEDA
Fixed Echelon Australian Force	MULO
Australian Force Troops	
H.Q. 3 Aus Fd Regt	ALID
"E" Sec Aus Force Sigs	HOBA
5 Aus Fd Bty	UKEM
6 Aus Fd Bty (less one tp)	VEPA
41 Aus L.A.D., A.A.O.C.	BRIL
H.Q. Aus Force Sigs	ITRA
"K" Sec Aus Force Sigs	SABE
Sig Centre, H.Q. Australian Force	UFAT
Sig Centre, H.Q. 18 Aus Mxd Bde	DOPA
H.Q. 1 Aus M.G. Bn	CRAM
H.Q. Coy 1 Aus M.G. Bn	FEAR
"A" " " "	NAGO
"B" " " "	ENBO
"C" " " " PRMR	~~ZEBA~~
"D" " " "	MAKO
48 Aus L.A.D., A.A.O.C.	PEGS
H.Q. Force A.A.S.C.	FENS
Sup Wing Force A.A.S.C.	SMUT
Amn Wing Force A.A.S.C.	DAFE
Pet Res Clothing & Wkshop	
Wing A.A.S.C.	GETA
3 Aus Fd Amb	EPIO
Aus Force Ord Wkshop	JIKO
Aus Force Pro Unit	ESGO
18 Aus Mxd Bde	
H.Q. 18 Aus Mxd Bde	JALA
H.Q. 9 Aus Bn	BROW
H.Q. Coy 9 Aus Bn	MAFO
"A" " "	POTO
"B" " "	MOVA
"C" " "	LATE
"D" " "	MOLI
H.Q. 10 Aus Bn	LAGU
H.Q. Coy 10 Aus Bn	SOGE
"A" " "	TEDA
"B" " "	JAPO
"C" " "	FOIL
"D" " "	[illegible]
H.Q. 12 Aus Bn	HOCK
H.Q. Coy 12 Aus Bn	NIPE
"A" " "	UDLO
"B" " "	ISOG
"C" " "	UDOP
"D" " "	GRAD
1 Aus A Tk Bty(less one tp)	LUNA
3 Aus Fd Coy	GOLY
47 Aus L.A.D., A.A.O.C.	MAJO
Australian Striking Force	UNOB
Comd Gp Sigs	LEFO
H.Q. S.P.A.	GUKO
H.Q. Wiltshire Striking Force	DRUG
MARLBOROUGH det	GADE
AMESBURY det	GETE
TROWBRIDGE det	ZEJE
CHIPPENHAM det	GORA
SWINDON det	GEKU
WARMINSTER det	GODA
CENTRAL RESERVE	DUDO
12 Fd Regt R.A.	KUFO
School of Artillery	TAPO
21 Army Tank Bde	ROLI
North Hants Sub Area	NABI

ALPHABETICAL LIST

3 Aus Fd Regt	ALID
41 Aus L.A.D. A.A.O.C.	BRIL
H.Q. 9 Aus Bn	BROW
H.Q. 1 Aus M.G. Bn	CRAM
Amn Wing Force A.A.S.C.	DAFE
"C" Coy 1 Aus M.G. Bn	~~ZEBA~~ PRMR
H.Q. 18 Aus Mxd Bde	DOPA
CENTRAL RESERVE	DUDO
H.Q. Wiltshire Striking Force	DRUG
H.Q. Australian Force	EDIT
"B" Coy 1 Aus M.G. Bn	ENBO
3 Aus Fd Amb	EPIO
Aus Force Pro Unit	ESGO
H.Q. Coy. 1 Aus M.G. Bn	FEAR
H.Q. Force A.A.S.C.	FENS
"C" Coy 10 Aus Bn	FOIL
Rear H.Q. Australian Force	FUME
MARLBOROUGH det	GADE
Pet Res Clothing & Wkshop	
WING A.A.S.C.	GETA
AMESBURY det	GETE
SWINDON det	GEKU
H.Q. S.P.A.	GUKO
WARMINSTER det	GODA
3 Aus Fd Coy	GOLY
CHIPPENHAM det	GORA
"D" Coy 12 Aus Bn	GRAD
"E" Sec Force Sigs	HOBA
H.Q. 12 Aus Bn	HOCK
"B" Coy 12 Aus Bn	ISOG
H.Q. Aus Force Sigs	ITRA
H.Q. 18 Aus Mxd Bde	JALA
"B" Coy 10 Aus Bn	JAPO
Aus Force Fd Wkshop	JIKO
"D" Coy 10 Aus Bn	KENO
12 Fd Regt R.A.	KUFO
H.Q. 10 Aus Bn	LAGU
"C" Coy 9 Aus Bn	LATE
Comd Gp Sigs	LEFO
1 Aus A T k Bty(less one tp)	LUNA
H.Q. Coy 9 Aus Bn	MAFO
47 Aus L.A.D., A.A.O.C.	MAJO
"D" Coy 1 Aus M.G. Bn	MAKO
"D" Coy 9 Aus Bn	MOLI
"B" Coy 9 Aus Bn	MOVA
Fixed Echelon Australian Force	MULO
North Hants Sub Area	NABI
"A" Coy 1 Aus M.G. Bn	NAGO
C.R.E. Aus Force	NEDA
H.Q. 12 Aus Bn	NIPE
48 Aus L.A.D. , A.A.O.C.	PEGS
"A" Coy 9 Aus Bn	POTO
21 Army Tank Bde	ROLI
K. Sec Aus Force Sigs	SABE
Sup Wing Force A.A.S.C.	SMUT
H.Q. Coy 10 Aus Bn	SOGE
School of Artillery	TAPO
"A" Coy 10 Aus Bn	TEDA
"A" Coy 12 Aus Bn	UDLO
"C" Coy 12 Aus Bn	UDOP
Australian Striking Force	UNOB
Sig Centre H.Q. Aus Force	UFAT
5 Aus Fd Bty	UKEM
6 Aus Fd Bty (less one tp)	VEPA
TROWBRIDGE det	ZEJE

APPENDIX "D"

SECRET

7 Sep 40.

WIRELESS FREQUENCIES FOR AUSTRALIAN STRIKING FORCE AND S.P.A. MOBILE DETACHMENTS

(Issued in conjunction with " Instructions regarding the possible role of Australian Force " , dated 18 Aug 40.)

Serial	Frequency	Group	Call Sign	Set
1.	3500 XH	H.Q. Aus Force	XHA	9
		Rear H.Q. Aus Force	XHC	9
		H.Q. S.P.A.	XHB	9
2.	4560 YN	H.Q. Aus Force	YNA	11
		18 Aus Mxd Bde	YNB	11
		1 Aus M.G. Bn	YNC	11
		3 Aus Fd Regt	YNE	11
3.	4960 NV ¢	(H.Q. 18 Aus Mxd Bde		101
	5880 ZS	(9 Bn		101
		(10 Bn		101
		(12 Bn		101
	¢ According to grouping.			
4.	4760 YR	H.Q. Aus Force	YRA	11
		AMESBURY det	YRB	11
		WARMINSTER det	YRC	11
		TROWBRIDGE det	YRE	11
		CHIPPENHAM det	YRF	11
		MARLBOROUGH det	YRG	11
		SWINDON det	YRH	11
5.	5660 ZO	H.Q. 18 Aus Mxd Bde	ZOA	11
		AMESBURY det	ZOB	11
		WARMINSTER det	ZOC	11
		TROWBRIDGE det	ZOE	11
		CHIPPENHAM det	ZOF	11
		MARLBOROUGH det	ZOG	11
		SWINDON det	ZOH	11
6.		H.Q. S.P.A.	B	9
		H.Q. S.P.A. Striking Force	A	9
	Frequencies :	Wave-codes are allotted for this serial as follows :- As from 6 Sep 40 - 4500 XK		
		" " 1200 hrs 8 Sep 40 - 4330 ZJ		
		" " 1200 hrs 15 Sep 40 - 4420 ZK		
		" " 1200 hrs 22 Sep 40 - 4320 WL		
		(Third letter of call sign is as shown)		
7.		H.Q. S.P.A. Striking Force	A	11
		CHIPPENHAM det	B	11
		MARLBOROUGH det	C	11
		SWINDON det	E	11
	Frequencies :	Wave-codes are allotted for this serial as follows :- As from 6 Sep 40 - 4905 AT		
		" " 1200 hrs 8 Sep 40 - 5100 VU		
		" " 1200 hrs 15 Sep 40 - 5920 VW		
		" " 1200 hrs 22 Sep 40 - 4905 AT		
		(Third letter of call sign is as shown)		

Serial	Frequency	Group	Call Sign	Set
8.		H.Q. S.P.A. Striking Force	A	
		AMESBURY det	B	
		WARMINSTER det	C	
		TROWBRIDGE det	E	

Frequencies : Wave codes are allotted for this serial as follows :-

As from 6 Sep 40 - 4330 ZJ
" " 1200 hrs 8 " " - 4420 ZK
" " " " 15 " " - 4320 WL
" " " " 22 " " - 4500 XK

(Third letter of call sign is as shown)

NOTES.

(a)

Terminals	Manned by
Serials 1,2 and 3	Aus Force Sigs
Serials 4 and 5	H.Q. Australian Force by Aus Force Sigs ; Remainder S.P.A. personnel
Serials 6, 7 and 8	S.P.A. Personnel

(b) On any S.P.A. mob det coming under direct command of Australian Force it will use **rolovant** frequency shown in Serial 4.

(c) Frequencies as shown will be used for training purposes except that the third letter of call signs will be barred.

(d) H.Q. S.P.A. Striking Force and mob dets do not possess cipher personnel. MESSAGES IN CIPHER MUST NOT THEREFORE BE DESPATCHED TO THEM.

(e) In the initial stages mob dets co-operating with Australia Force may find it necessary owing to distance to communicate with H.Q. Australian Force through 18 Mxd Bde. In this case the mob det or dets concerned will operate direct with 18 Aus Mxd Bde on the frequency shown in serial 5.

(f) Regarding Serials 6, 7 and 8 when a change of code-names is ordered the wave code allotted for the succeeding week will be taken into use.

ARMY FORM C.2123.

MESSAGE FORM

CALL AND INSTRUCTIONS	IN War diary: Appendix G.20	No. of Groups. GR.	Serial No. / OFFICE DATE STAMP
	OUT		

(ABOVE THIS LINE IS FOR SIGNALS USE ONLY.)

TO AUSTADMIN AMESBURY

FROM AUSFORCE	Originator's Number AD 673	Date 8	In Reply to Number

ON	SEP	3	WE	CABLED	YOU
THROUGH	TROOPERS	AS	FOLLOWS	BEGIN	AD 631
(.)	FOR	GENERAL	WYNTER	(.)	IN
ORDER	TO	PROVIDE	REQUIREMENTS	TRAINING	EQUIPMENT
GENERAL	BASE	DEPOT	ESSENTIAL	WE	KNOW
TOTAL	COMMITMENTS	PARTICULARLY	INFANTRY	(.)	REINFORCEMENT
FROM	AUSTRALIA	CONVOY	U.S. 5	VERY	MUCH

THIS MESSAGE MAY BE SENT AS WRITTEN BY ANY MEANS.

IF LIABLE TO BE INTERCEPTED OR FALL INTO ENEMY HANDS, THIS MESSAGE MUST BE SENT IN CIPHER.

ORIGINATOR'S INSTRUCTIONS DEGREE OF PRIORITY

TIME OF ORIGIN

SIGNED

SIGNED

(BELOW THIS LINE IS FOR SIGNALS USE ONLY.)

T.H.I.

SYSTEM IN	TIME IN	READER	SENDER	SYSTEM OUT	TIME OUT	READER	SENDER	SYSTEM OUT	TIME OUT	READER	SENDER

T.O.R.

Forms C2123/13. Wt. 36169/1738. 1,000M. pads. 12/39. E.& S. Ltd. (51-5477.

ARMY FORM C.2123.

MESSAGE FORM

CALL AND INSTRUCTIONS	IN	No. of Groups. GR.	Serial No. / OFFICE DATE STAMP SHEET 2
	OUT		

(ABOVE THIS LINE IS FOR SIGNALS USE ONLY.)

TO

FROM	Originator's Number	Date	In Reply to Number

IN	EXCESS	OF	IMMEDIATE	REQUIREMENTS	6
AUS	DIV	(.)	WE	ASSUME	YOU
WILL	NEED	TO	DRAW	ON	GENERAL
BASE	DEPOT	TO	CONSIDERABLE	DEGREE	AND
WOULD	BE	GLAD	OF	EARLY	ADVICE
APPROX	NUMBERS	BY	UNITS	OF	OFFICERS
AND	OTHER	RANKS	REQUIRED	ON	ARRIVAL

THIS MESSAGE MAY BE SENT AS WRITTEN BY ANY MEANS.

IF LIABLE TO BE INTERCEPTED OR FALL INTO ENEMY HANDS, THIS MESSAGE MUST BE SENT IN CIPHER.

ORIGINATOR'S INSTRUCTIONS DEGREE OF PRIORITY

TIME OF ORIGIN

SIGNED

SIGNED

(BELOW THIS LINE IS FOR SIGNALS USE ONLY.)

T.H.I.

SYSTEM IN	TIME IN	READER	SENDER	SYSTEM OUT	TIME OUT	READER	SENDER	SYSTEM OUT	TIME OUT	READER	SENDER

T.O.R.

Forms C2123/13. Wt. 36169/1738. 1,000M. pads. 12/39. E.& S. Ltd. (51-5477.

ARMY FORM C2123.

MESSAGE FORM

CALL AND INSTRUCTIONS	IN	No. of Groups.	Serial No.
	OUT	GR.	OFFICE DATE STAMP
			SHEET 3

(ABOVE THIS LINE IS FOR SIGNALS USE ONLY.)

TO

FROM	Originator's Number	Date	In Reply to Number

HERE	TO	COMPLETE	UNITS	OF	18th
AND	25th	INF	BDES	TO	WAR
ESTABLISHMENT	(.)	ENDS	(.)	CAN	YOU
NOW	ADVISE				

THIS MESSAGE MAY BE SENT **AS WRITTEN** BY ANY MEANS.

IF LIABLE TO BE INTERCEPTED OR FALL INTO ENEMY HANDS, THIS MESSAGE MUST BE SENT **IN CIPHER.**

ORIGINATOR'S INSTRUCTIONS — DEGREE OF PRIORITY

TIME OF ORIGIN

SIGNED

SIGNED

(BELOW THIS LINE IS FOR SIGNALS USE ONLY.)

T.H.I.

SYSTEM IN	TIME IN	READER	SENDER	SYSTEM OUT	TIME OUT	READER	SENDER	SYSTEM OUT	TIME OUT	READER	SENDER

T.O.R.

Forms C2123/12. Wt. 36189/1798. 1,000m. pads. 12/39. R.& S. Ltd. 61-4537.

War diary. Appendix 631

Copies for War Diary.

AMESBURY , WILTS.
8th. Sept. '40

Z/463/I/G.

Sir,

MOVE OF A.I.F. OVERSEAS.

With reference to the above telegram from G.O.C. Ist. Australian Corps, Palestine has been received in the following terms:-

"There is a very great need here for Workshop Unit. Request you urge inclusion 2/I Field Workshop as at present organized in first priority. Such equipment as now available to accompany it and balance at first opportunity."

It is asked that the Australian Force Ordnance Workshop in which form the 2/I A.Fd. Workshop is now organized be included in the first convoy if this is at all possible.

The strength of the unit is six (6) officers one hundred and fiftytwo (I52) other ranks.

Estimated tonnage of equipment already held is one hundred (I00) tons dead weight not including vehicles.

Details of deficiencies in present equipment in relation to war equipment for an Army Field Workshop will be supplied later. It is understood that this cannot be provided now, but it is asked that consideration be given to providing it in time to proceed with the second convoy.

I am, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

Sgd. H.D.Wynter

Maj.Gen.
Comd. A.I.F. in U.K.

The Under Secretary of State for War
War Office,
LONDON, S.W. I.

ARMY FORM C.2126.

MESSAGE FORM

CALL AND INSTRUCTIONS	IN War diary. Appendix G31 OUT FOR DESPATCH IN CIPHER PLEASE.	No. of Groups. GR.	Serial No. OFFICE DATE STAMP

(ABOVE THIS LINE IS FOR SIGNALS USE ONLY.)

TO AUSFORCE GAZA

FROM	Originator's Number	Date	In Reply to Number
AUSTADMIN		9 Sep 40	

YOUR	AD 667	STOP	YES	STOP	CIPHER
PERSONNEL	ONE	OFFICER	SEVEN	OTHER	RANKS
STOP	TWO	OTHER	RANKS	ACCOMPANY	18
MIXED	BRIGADE	STOP	REMAINDER	REQUIRED	HERE
FOR	FORCE	OPERATIONS			

THIS MESSAGE MAY BE SENT AS WRITTEN BY ANY MEANS.

IF LIABLE TO BE INTERCEPTED OR FALL INTO ENEMY HANDS, THIS MESSAGE MUST BE SENT IN CIPHER.

ORIGINATOR'S INSTRUCTIONS / DEGREE OF PRIORITY

TIME OF ORIGIN 1555

SIGNED T.W. YOUNG, for, H.D. WINTER.

T.H.I.

(BELOW THIS LINE IS FOR SIGNALS USE ONLY.)

SYSTEM IN	TIME IN	READER	SENDER	SYSTEM OUT	TIME OUT	READER	SENDER	SYSTEM OUT	TIME OUT	READER	SENDER

T.O.R.

Forms C2126/12. Wt. 36189/1708. 1,000m. pads. 12[illegible]/39. E.A. S. Ltd. 51-5537.

War Diary

War diary. Appendix 933

SECRET.

AMENDMENT No. 1 to AUSTRALIAN FORCE GENERAL STAFF INSTRUCTION No. 95

CODE NAMES - LIST "B".

Reference Appendix "C" and Appendix "D" issued in conjunction with Australian Force General Staff Instruction No. 95 dated 22 Aug 40.

The following amendments are to be made:-

1. Against""C" Coy 1 Aus M.G. Bn" delete code word DEDA and substitute PAMA
2. Erase PAMA from spares.

E. K. Lt.Col.
G.S. Australian Force.

DISTRIBUTION: As per Appendix "G" Australian Force General Staff Instruction No. 95 dated 22 Aug 40 but less the following:-

G.H.Q. Home Force
H.Q. Northern Command
H.Q. Eastern Command
H.Q. Aldershot Command
H.Q. Western Command
H.Q. British Troops in North Ireland
H.Q. Scottish Command
H.Q. 4 Corps
H.Q. London Area
H.Q. 7 Corps
H.Q. 3 Div
H.Q. 21 Army Tk Bde
H.Q. S.P.A.

which formations will be excluded from all future distributions of Code Names by Australian Force.

H.Q. Australian Force — In lieu of A.F. A16.

Received copy No____ of Amendment No. 1 to Australian Force General Staff Instruction No. 95, dated 10 Sep 40.

Date _____ Signature _____

Time _____ Unit _____

War diary: Appendix G.3.d

WOTER V S P A OTWT (5) GR60

TO: BROADNESS LONDON

FROM: AUSTADMIN

--- 9/9 ---

REFERENCE UPT 79/MOB/4026/49(ME) (AG MOB) THIRD .
IN VIEW XXXX POSSIBLE ROLE OF FORCE NECESSARY INCREASE
STRENGTH SERIAL 29264 TO PROVIDE XXXX LONGER RANGE
COMMUNICATION . ADDITIONAL PERSONNEL FOURTEEN OTHER
RANKS VEHICLES TWO TRUCKS FIFTEEN CWT WIRELESS . CAN
ACCOMMODATION BE ALLOTTED AND VEHICLES PROVIDED . PORTION OF
SETS AND OTHER ADDITIONAL EQUIPMENT CAN BE PROVIDED FROM
UNIT SOURCES

T O O --- T H I 1822

REPTN 5 60 9/9. 79/MOB/4026/49(ME) (AG MOB) 29264
1822++COD++VA

5++RD++1842++AM+BVA

Wardiary: Appendix G.35

(COPY)

IMMEDIATE.

Australforce XO 1	No/WT	By S.D.R.	GR 74

To AUSTRALFORCE - AREA BULFORD
21 Army Tank Bde

Rptd 5 CORPS - 8 CORPS - 3 DIV -

From COMMANDETH SALISBURY O 417 10

SECRET	(.)	Ref	277	1	Add
Australian	Force	Ordnance	Workshop	1.)	This
Unit	will	be	prepared	to	proceed
overseas	on	or	after	21	SEP
(.)	(Strength	6	Offrs	152	ORs)
and	will	take	with	it	only
such	equipment	and	vehicles	other	than
15-cwt	30-cwt	and	3-ton	load	carriers
as	are	already	in	its	possession

This message may be sent as WRITTEN by any means.

Signed

If liable to be intercepted or fall into enemy hands, this message must be sent in CIPHER.

(R.M.Roberts) Maj.
G.S.

Signed

Originator's Instructions

Degree of Priority

IMMED.

Time of Origin

10.15

THI 1150

War Diary

War diary appendix G 36

SECRET.

Copy No. 25

10 Sep 40.

Subject : Possible Roles of Australian Force.

To : Addressees in accordance with distribution list.

From : Australian Force.

1. Possible Roles of Australian Force. The possible roles which Australian Force might be called upon to perform are to operate:-

(a) against air-borne landings in the NORTH HAMPSHIRE, SALISBURY PLAIN or SOUTH MIDLAND AREAS.

OR

(b) in 5 Corps area in which case the force will be placed under orders 5 Corps.

Case (a) is dealt with in "Instructions regarding the Possible Role of Australian Force" dated 28 Aug 40.

Case (b) is the subject of this memorandum.

2. Force available to operate in 5 Corps area.

(a) In the event of Australian Force being ordered to provide a force to operate in 5 Corps area under orders 5 Corps the following will be despatched:-

Comd:- Brig. L.J. Morshead C.M.G., D.S.O., E.D.
Comd 18 Aus Mxd Bde

3 Aus Fd Regt:-
H.Q.
E Sec Sigs
5 Aus Fd Bty (12 - 25 prs)
6 Aus Fd Bty (two tps only -
one tp : 3 - 18 prs
one tp : 3 - 4.5" hows.)
41 Aus L.A.D.
One Coy 1 Aus M.G. Bn
Force A.A.S.C. (less det) (Special establishment to meet requirements of Australian Force)
3 Aus Fd Amb (Special establishment of H.Q., one bearer and one dressing station section)
One Sec Aus Force Pro Unit.
18 Aus Mxd Bde:-
H.Q.
"K" sec sigs (and det Force sigs consisting of two No. 9 W/T sets with vehicles and detachments, if available)
9 Aus Bn
10 Aus Bn
12 Aus Bn
One sec, 1 Aus A. Tk Bty (2 - 2 prs)
5 Aus Fd Coy (Special establishment of H.Q., one bridging sec and three secs
47 Aus L.A.D.

(b) The above units are not fully equipped nor do they possess all their transport. A summary of the present position is as follows:-

	Weapons	Transport.
3 Aus Fd Regt	12 - 25 prs 3 - 18 prs 3 - 4.5" hows Other unit weapons approx 50%	Sufficient quads for guns but not for amn trailers. Remainder first line amn to be carried in unit lorries of Force A.A.S.C. Balance transport 50% except 30 cwt lorries - NIL.
One Coy 1 Aus M.G. Bn	M.M.Gs : Complete. Other unit weapons 50%	Complete.
A.A.S.C.(less det)	Unit weapons 50%	Complete.
3 Aus Fd Amb		Complete.
One sec Force Pro Unit		Complete.
18 Mxd Bde	Unit weapons 50% 8 Bren carriers per Bn	50%
One Sec 1 A Tk Bty	2 - 2 prs.	Complete.
3 Aus Fd Coy	50% equipment - but fully equipped as regards explosives ; no bridging equipment.	50%

The above figures are approximate only.
Personal equipment, including rifles, is complete.

(c) Motor Coaches required for the transport of personnel:-

3 Aus Fd Amb	2	
18 Mxd Bde:-		
H.Q. -	1	
"K" Sec sigs	1	
Bns (20 each)	60	
3 Aus Fd Coy	5	
Spare	1	
		70
Motor coaches available in 27 Motor Coach Coy which is under comd Australian Force (as at 9 Sep 40) ..		29
Balance required		41

Additional transport required would have to be obtained from outside sources. If such transport was not available, the force would have to be moved by relays.

(d) The position regarding personnel, equipment and transport is subject to variations. Before the present state of emergency was instituted a number of the above-mentioned units had up to 50% of their personnel on special leave. Most of these troops have now returned. The equipment position is improving as further deliveries are made. Where transport is shown complete the extra vehicles over the present scale of issue of 50% have to be obtained from the portion of the unit which is not moving.

(e) Rations.

One day's reserve rations are held by each unit of the force, and one day's reserve rations and reserve petrol equivalent to 50 miles per vehicle are held by Force A.A.S.C.

3. Movement Table.

See Appx "A" attached. The table is based on the above-mentioned force with its present transport and assuming that the necessary motor coaches are provided.

4. Liaison Officer.

(a) On Australian Force being ordered to supply a force to operate in 5 Corps area under comd 5 Corps one Liaison Officer from 18 Mxd Bde will report immediately to H.Q. 5 Corps.

(b) Location, Telephone No. etc of H.Q., 5 Corps are as follows:-

Location : MELCHET COURT (ref 1 inch sheet 131) 7042

Telephone No. : WEST WELLOW 240
or
WHITEPARISH 61

Code names : (Adv H.Q.)
List "A" TIGA
List "B" DASH

(c) Location, Telephone No. etc of H.Q. 18 Aus Mxd Bde are as follows:-

Location : [illegible] CORNER
(Ref 1 inch sheet 122 - 707564)

Telephone No. : SALISBURY 2408
2415
2417

Code Names : List "A" EXON
List "B" JALA

5. Orders for Move of Force.

Orders for constituting the force and for its move from present locations will be issued by Australian Force. The date and time at which the force comes under direct command 5 Corps will be specifically stated.

Lt.Col.
G.S. Australian Force.

Distribution:

Copy No.	
1	18 Mxd Bde.
2	25 Mxd Bde
3	3 Fd Regt.
4	R.A.E.
5	1 M.G. Bn
6	Sigs
7	A.A.S.C.
8	Sn Comd
9-12	5 Corps
13	G.C.C.
14	Col i/c Adm
15	G
16	Q
17	Medical
18	Ord
19	Pro
20	Camp
21	Post
22-23	File
24-25	War Diary.

Appendix "A"

S E C R E T

10 Sep 40.

MOVEMENT TABLE

(issued in conjunction with " Possible Roles of Australian Force " dated 10 Sep 40.)

Serial	Formation or Unit	Number of vehicles	Motor Coaches required	Total	Time Past a Point (exc MCs) at - 5 v t m 20 m i h OR 10 v t m 10 m i h	10 v t m 20 m i h OR 20 v t m 10 m i h	15 v t m 15 m i h
1	3 Aus Fd Regt	51	-	51	30 mins	15 mins	13 mins
2	E Sec Aus Force Sigs	4	-	4	2 mins	1 mins	1 min
3	41 Aus L.A.D.	3		3	2 mins	1 min	1 min
4	One Coy 1 Aus M.G. Bn	23	-	23	14 mins	7 mins	6 mins
5	Force A.A.S.C. (less det)	106	-	106	63 mins	32 mins	28 mins
6	3 Aus Fd Amb	26	2	28	17 mins	8 mins	7 mins
7	One Sec Aus Force Pro Unit	1	-	1	1 min	0.5 min	0.5 min
8	H.Q. 18 Aus Mxd Bde	17	1	18	11 mins	5.5 mins	5 mins
9	K Sec Aus Force Sigs	7	1	8	5 mins	2.5 mins	2 mins
10	Det Aus Force Sigs	2	-	2	1 min	0.5 mins	1 min
11	9 Aus Bn	43	20	63	38 mins	18.5 mins	17 mins
12	10 Aus Bn	41	20	61	37 mins	18 mins	16 mins
13	12 Aus Bn	41	20	61	37 mins	18 mins	16 mins
14	One Sec 1 A Tk Bty(2-2 prs)	6	-	6	4 mins	2 mins	2 mins
15	3 Aus Fd Coy	15	5	20	12 mins	6 mins	5 mins
16	47 Aus L.A.D.	3	-	3	2 mins	1 min	1 min

NOTE :-

(a) Position regarding vehicles varies in accordance with further receipts. Amendments to the above table will NOT however be issued until the variations involve major alterations in timings.

(b) In accordance with instructions, movement both by night and by day will be 15 v t m - 15 m i h , unless otherwise ordered , including 10 mins halt at 10 mins to the even hours.

War diary: Appendix G 37

SECURITY

10 Sep 40.

SPECIAL WAR ESTABLISHMENT - A.I.F. (U.K.)

AUSTRALIAN GENERAL HOSPITAL

Consisting of - Headquarters Medical and Surgical Divisions.

i. Summary.

DETAIL	Personnel Offrs	W.Os	S/Sgts & Sgts	Rank & File	Total O.Rs	Total all Ranks
Headquarters	4	2	3	37	42	46
Medical & Surgical Divisions	9	-	4	16	20	29
Total, General Hospital	13	2	7	53	62	75
Attached, Drivers M.T. A.A.S.C.	-	-	-	4	4	4
Sergeant A.A.P.C.	-	-	1	-	1	1
Total, General Hosp, incl Att.	13	2	8	57	67	80

ii. Composition in detail.

Headquarters:-						
C.O. (Lieutenant Colonel)	1	-	-	-	-	1
Registrar (Major)	1	-	-	-	-	1
Quarter-master (Major)	1	-	-	-	-	1
Asst. Quarter-master (Capt)	1	-	-	-	-	1
Regimental Sergeant-Major(W.O.1)	-	1	-	-	-	1
Regimental Quartermaster Sergeant (W.O.11)	-	1	-	-	1	1
Staff Sergeant	-	-	1	-	1	1
Sergeants	-	-	2	-	2	2
Corporals	-	-	-	7	7	7
Privates	-	-	-	30	30	30
Total Headquarters.	4	2	3	37	42	46
Medical and Surgical Divisions:-						
Senior Surgeon (Major)	1(A)	-	-	-	-	1
Majors and Captains	7(b)	-	-	-	-	7
Lieutenants	1(c)	-	-	-	-	1
Sergeants	-	-	4	-	4	4
Corporals	-	-	-	1	1	1
Privates	-	-	-	15	15	15
Total	9	-	4	16	20	29

iii. Distribution of Ranks by trades and duties

Headquarters:-	W.Os	S/Sgts	Sgts	Cpls	Ptes	Total
Regimental duties	1	-	-	-	1	2
Regimental Quartermaster-Sergeant	1	-	-	-	-	1
Clerks	-	1	-	2	2	5
Hospital Cooks	-	-	1	-	3	4
Cooks	-	-	-	1	3	4
Pack Store	-	-	1	-	1	2
Stewards Stores	-	-	-	1	1	2
Clothing Store	-	-	-	1	1	2
Linen Store	-	-	-	1	1	2
Boiler and Engine Room	-	-	-	-	2	2
Total	2	1	2	6	15	26

iii. Distribution of Ranks by trades and duties.

	W.Os	S/Sgts	Sgts	Cpls	Ptes	Total
Headquarters (cont)						
Batmen	-	-	-	-	7	7
Sanitary duties	-	-	-	-	2	2
General Duties	-	-	-	1	6	7
Total Headquarters	2	1	2	7	30	42
Medical and Surgical Division:-						
Laboratory assistant	-	-	1	-	-	1
Wardmasters	-	-	2	-	-	2
Nursing Orderlies	-	-	-	-	8	8
Nursing Orderlies(Mental cases)	-	-	-	-	2	2
Operating Room assistant	-	-	-	1	-	1
Special Treatment Orderlies	-	-	1	-	5	6
	-	-	4	1	15	20

IV. Australian Army Nursing Service

Matron	1
Sisters and Staff Nurses	76
	77

V. Masseuses 2

VI. Transport

Cars 4 seater	1
Truck 15 cwt	1
Ambulances	2

VII. Table of Weapons and Ammunition.

DETAIL	Number	Ammunition (rounds) on man or with gun	Ammunition (rounds) In reserve	Ammunition (rounds) Total
Pistols .380 inch	15	12	90	270
Rifles .303 inch	4	20	-	80

(a) In charge of Surgical Division

(b) Includes:-

Physician	1
Surgeon	1
Otologist	1
V.D. Specialist	1
Pathologist	1
General Duties	2

(c) Pharmacist.

War diary: Appendix G.38

WD

10 Sep 40.

AMENDMENTS - G.S. 1. No 103 organization of Australian Force

1. Para 1 sub para (d) - delete "and M.C. Pl for each Bn"

2. Appendix "B" line 5:- "1 A. Tk Bty" should read " 1 A. Tk Regt."

3. Appendix "C" Table 1 Part I Personnel by Units for serial 8 substitute:-

Offrs	W.O.s	S/Sgts Sgts	Rank & File	Total O.Rs.	Total all Ranks
(d)	(c)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(j)
33	7	34	643	684	717

4. Appendix "C" Table 1 Part II. Personnel by arms. Serial 16 & 18 to be amended in accordance with amendment 3, and totals amended to conform.

5. Appendix "C" Table II Parts I and 11, and Table III parts 1 & 11 are cancelled and the attached amended tables substituted.

6. Appendix "C" Table 1 Part I Serial 16 is amended as follows.

Offrs	W.Os	S/Sgts Sgts	Rank & File	Total O.Rs	Total all Ranks
(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(j)
13	2	8	57	67	80

7. Appendix "C" Table 1 Part II. Serial 19 is amended to conform with amendment 6 and totals amended to conform.

Lt.Col.
G.S. Australian Force

DISTRIBUTION: LIST "A"

A.I.F. in U.K.

TABLE II

PART I - WEAPONS & AMMUNITION BY UNITS

Serial No.	Ref No. A.I.F. W.E.	UNITS	WEAPONS										
			Pistols .380	Rifles	L.M.G. A.A.	L.M.G. Grd.	M.M.G. .303	Pistols Sig	A Tk Rifles	2 Pdr Guns	25 Pdr Guns	Mortars 3"	Mortars 2"
1	Special	H .Q. Aus Force (Mobile)	12	22									
2	Special	H.Q. Aus Force (Fixed)	16	59									
3	Special	Aus Fd Regt	69	149	12			8	11		24		
4	11/1940/7/1	Aus A Tk Regt	70	182	58			4	17	48			
5	Special	Aus Fd Coy	18	224	4				4				
6	Special	Aus Force Sigs	87	157					8				
7	Special	H.Q. Aus Inf Bde	13	58	2				2				
8	Special	Aus Inf Bn	49	728	4	46		34	22			2	12
9	111/1940/32C/1	Aus M.G. Bn	166	529	13		48	24	18				
10	Special	Force A.A.S.C.	29	570	15				15				
11	Special	Aus Fd Amb	16	45									
12	111/1940/53/1	A Fd Wkshop	27	455	5				5				
13	Special	Aus L.A.D.	2	11									
14	Special	Ord Fd Pk	4	42	2				2				
15	Special	Aus Force Sec Int Corps	8	2									
		L. of C. Units											
16	Special	Aus Gen Hosp	15	4									
17	11/1940/50C/1	Aus Spec Dental Unit											
18	11/1940/50/1	Adv Depot Med Stores	1	1									
19	Special	Aus Pro Unit	16	3									
20	Special	Aus Detention Camp	3	38									
21	Special	Aus Post Unit	1	16					1				
22	Special	A.I.F. Depot of Personnel	6	32	2				1				

				AMMUNITION										
Pistols .380	Rifles	L.M.G. A.A.	L.N.G. Grd.	M.M.G. .303	Pistols Sig	A Tk Rifles	2 pdr Guns	25 pdr Guns	Grenades	Mortar 3" H.E.	Mortar 3" Smoke	Mortar 2" H.E.	Mortar 2" Smoke
216	2200												
288	5900												
42	7450	18000			160	2640		4128					
1260	9100	87000			80	4080	6848						
324	22400	6000				960							
1566	11775					1920							
234	8700	3000				480							
882	109200	6000	69000		680	5280			180	240	144	864	288
2988	52900	19500		384000	480	4320			180				
522	11400	22500				3600							
288	900												
86	9100	7500				1200							
36	220												
72	840	3000				480							
144	200												
270	80												
18	20												
288	150												
54	5700												
18	2400					240							
108	4800	3000				240							

A.I.F. in U.K. SECRET

TABLE II

PART II - WEAPONS & AMMUNITION BY ARMS

Serial No.	Ref No. A.I.F. W.E.	UNITS	WEAPONS									
			Pistols .380	Rifles	L.M.G. A.A.	L.M.G. Grd	M.M.G. .303	Pistols Sig	A Tk Rifles	2 Pr Guns	25 Pr Guns	Mortars 3"	Mortars 2"
1	Special	H.Q. Aus Force (Mobile)	12	22									
2	Special	H.Q. Aus Force (Fixed)	16	59									
3	Special	3 Aus Fd Regt	69	149	12			8	11		24		
4	11/1940/7/1	1 A. Tk Regt	70	182	58			4	17	48			
5	Special	3& 13 Aus Fd Coys	36	448	8				8				
6	Special	Aus Force Sigs	87	157					8				
7	111/1940/32C/1	1 Aus M.G. Bn	166	529	13		48	24	18				
8	Special	Force A.A.S.C.	29	570	15				15				
9	Special	3 & 11 Fd Amb	32	90									
10	111/1940/53/1	1 A. Fd Wkshop	27	455	5				5				
11	Special	41,44,47,48,49 L.A.Ds	10	55									
12	Special	1 Ord Fd Pk	4	42	2				2				
13	Special	Aus Force Sec Int Corps	8	2									
		Total Force Troops	566	2760	113		48	36	84	48	24		
14	Special	H .Q. 18 Aus Inf Bde	13	58	2				2				
15	Special	9. 10. 12 Bns	147	2184	12	138		102	66			6	36
		Total 18 Aus Inf Bde	160	2242	14	138		102	68			6	36
16	Special	H.Q. 25 Aus Inf Bde	13	58	2				2				
17	Special	70,71,72 Bns	147	2184	12	138		102	66			6	36
		Total 25 Aus Inf Bde	160	2242	14	138		102	68			6	36
18	Special	3 Aus Gen Hosp	15	4									
19	11/1940/50C/1	1&6 Aus Spec Dental Unit											
20	11/1940/50/1	1 Adv Depot Med Stores	1	1									
21	Special	Force Pro Unit	16	3									
22	Special	Aus Detention Camp	3	38									
23	Special	Aus Post Unit	1	16					1				
24	Special	A.I.F. Depot of Personnel	6	32	2				1				
		Total L. of C Units	42	94	2				2				
		TOTAL FORCE	928	7338	143	276	48	240	222	48	24	12	72

AMMUNITION													
Pistols .380	Rifles	L.M.G. A.A.	L.M.G. Grd	M.M.G. .303	Pistols Sig	A Tk Rifle	2 Pr Guns	25 Pr Guns	Grenades	Mortar 3" H.E.	Mortar 3" Smoke	Mortar 2" H.E.	Mortar 2" Smoke
216	2200												
288	5900												
1242	7450	18000			160	2640		4128					
260	9100	87000			80	4080	6848						
648	44800	12000				1920							
1566	11775					1920							
2988	52900	19500		384000	480	4320			180				
522	11400	22500				3600							
576	1800												
486	9100	7500				1200							
180	1100												
72	840	3000				480							
144	200												
10188	158565	169500		384000	720	20160	6848	4128	180				
234	8700	3000				480							
2646	327600	18000	207000		2040	15840			540	720	432	2592	864
2580	336300	21000	207000		2040	16320			540	720	432	2592	864
234	8400	3000				480							
2646	327600	18000	207000		2040	15840			540	720	432	2592	864
2880	336300	21000	207000		2040	16320			540	720	432	2592	864
270	80												
18	20												
288	150												
54	5700												
18	2400					240							
108	4800	3000				240							
756	13150	3000				480							
16704	844315	214500	414000	384000	4800	53280	6848	4128	1260	1440	864	5184	1728

TABLE III

PART I. TRANSPORT BY UNITS

Serial No.	War Est Ref No.	UNITS	Bicycles	Motor Cycles	CARS 2 str	CARS 4 & 6 str	Trucks 8 cwt.	Trucks 15 cwt. G.S.	Trucks 15 cwt. Office	Trucks 15 cwt. Water tank	Trucks 15 cwt. Air Compressor	Trucks 15 cwt. Wireless
1	Special	H.Q. Aus Force (Mobile)	-	-	-	3	-	1	-	-	-	-
2	Special	H.Q. Aus Force (Fixed)	-	-	-	3	-	1	-	-	-	-
3	Special	Aus Fd Regt	-	29	-	1	21(j)	23	1	3	-	-
4	11/1940/7/1	Aus A Tk Regt	-	37	-	1	23(f)	23	1	5	-	-
5	Special	Aus Force Sigs	-	56	-	1	33(e)	8	-	1	-	4
6	Special	Aus Fd Coy	1	13	-		5	8	-	1	3	-
7	Special	H.Q. Aus Inf Bde	-	3	3	5	4	3	1	1	-	-
8	Special	Aus Inf Bn	35	14	-	1	9	29	1	2	-	-
9	111/1940/32E/1	Aus M.G. Bn	-	40	-	1	9	93	1	2	-	-
10	Special	Force A.A.S.C.	-	38	10	11	1	20	-	-	-	-
11	Special	Aus Fd Amb	-	5	5	3	-	-	-	-	-	-
12	111/1940/53/1	A Fd Wkshop	-	8	8	1	-	3	-	-	-	-
13	Special	Aus L.A.D. (Inf & M.G.)	-	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
14	Special	Aus L.A.D. (Other Units)	-	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
15	Special	Ord Fd Pk	-	2	-	-	2	2	-	-	-	-
		L of C Units										
16	Special	Aus Gen Hosp	-	-	-	1	-	1	-	-	-	-
17	111/1940/50C/1	Aus Spec Dental Unit	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
18	111/1940/50/1	Adv Depot Med Stores	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
19	Special	Aus Pro Unit	-	15	-	1	-	1	-	-	-	-
20	Special	Aus Detention Camp	1	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-
21	Special	Aus Post Unit	3	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-
22	Special	A.I.F. Depot of Personnel	2	-	-	1	-	1	-	-	-	-

(a) Tractors Artillery 9 Breakdown, 24 Machinery
(b) 3 Buses 28 Passenger
(c) Tractors Breakdown
(d) Armoured O.R.
(e) 24 Wireless
(f) 14 Wireless
(g) Carriers Bren
(h) Trailers Artillery
(i) Store
(j) 16 Wireless 8 5 str.

Lorries 30cwt G.S.	Lorries 30cwt Special	Van 12 cwt.	Lorry 1 ton	Lorries 3 ton G.S.	Lorries 3 ton Special	Motor Amb	Carriers	Water tank Trailers	Special	Tractors	Dragons light	Total excluding Bicycles M.C.'s and Trailers.
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4
19	-	-	-	6	-	-	2(d)	-	48(h)	36(a)	-	112
19	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	48	120
14	2	-	-	1	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	66
18(k)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	35
2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	19
13	-	-	-	-	-	-	10(g)	-	-	-	-	65
16	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	122
55(o)	-	-	15	82(n)	18	-	-	7	-	-	-	212
15	-	1	-	3	1(L)	8	-	3	-	-	-	36
4	-	-	-	16	36(b)	-	-	4	9(m)	3(c)	-	71
2(i)	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4
-	-	-	-	1(i)	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	3
-	-	-	-	-	11	-	-	1	-	-	-	15
-	-	-	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	-	-	4
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
1	-	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2

(k) 6 - 4W. 12 - 6W.
(l) 3 ton 6W Dressing Stn
(m) Lt. Recovery
(n) Includes 15 for additional ammunition
(o) " 10 " " "

SECRET

TABLE III

PART II TRANSPORT BY UNITS

Serial No.	A.I.F. W.E. Ref. No.	UNITS	Bicycles	Motor Cycles	2 Str cars	4 & 6 Str cars	Trucks 15 cwt. Trucks 8 cwt.	Trucks 15 cwt. G.S.	Trucks 15 cwt. Office	Trucks 15 cwt. Water tank	Trucks 15 cwt. Air Compressor	Trucks 15 cwt. Wireless	Lorries 30 cwt G.S.	Lorries 30 cwt Special
1	Special	H.Q. Aus Force (Mobile)	-	-	-	3	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-
2	Special	H.Q. Aus Force (Fixed)	-	-	-	3	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-
3	Special	2/3 Aus Fd Regt	-	29	-	1	21	23	1	3	-	-	19	-
4	11/1940/7/1	1 Aus A Tk Regt	-	37	-	1	23(F)	23	1	5	-	-	19	-
5	Special	3 & 13 Aus Fd Coy.	2	26	-	-	10	16	-	2	6	-	36	-
6	Special	Aus Force Sigs	-	56	-	1	33(p)	8	-	1	-	4	14	2
7	111/1940/32E/1	I Aus M.G. Bn	-	40	-	1	9	93	1	2	-	-	16	-
8	Special	Force A.A.S.C.	-	38	10	11	1	20	-	-	-	-	55	-
9	Special	3 & 11 Fd Amb	-	10	10	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	30	-
10	111/1940/53/1	1 A Fd Wkshop	-	8	8	1	-	3	-	-	-	-	4	-
11	Special	41,44,47,48,49 Aus L.A.D.	-	5	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	6	3
12	Special	1 Ord Fd Pk	-	2	-	-	2	2	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Total Force Troops	2	251	33	28	99	190	3	13	6	4	199	5
13	Special	H.Q. 18 Aus Inf Bde	-	3	3	5	4	3	1	1	-	-	2	-
14	Special	9,10,12 Aus Bns	105	42	-	3	27	87	3	6	-	-	39	-
		Total 18 Aus Inf Bde	105	45	3	8	31	90	4	7	-	-	41	-
15	Special	H.Q. 25 Aus Inf Bde	-	3	3	5	4	3	1	1	-	-	2	-
16	Special	70,71,72,Aus Bns	105	42	-	3	27	87	3	6	-	-	39	-
		Total 25 Aus Inf Bde	105	45	3	8	31	90	4	7	-	-	41	-
17	Special	3 Aus Gen Hosp	-	-	-	1	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-
18	111/1940/50c/1	I & 6 Aus Spec Dental Units	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
19	111/1940/50/1	I Adv Depot Med-Stores	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
20	Special	Aus Detention Camp(inc guard)	1	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-
21	Special	Force Pro Unit	-	15	-	1	-	1	-	-	-	-	1	-
22	Special	Aus Post Unit	3	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-
23	Special	A.I.F. Depot of personnel	2	-	-	1	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Total L.of C.Units	6	15	-	4	-	4	-	-	-	-	2	-
		TOTAL FORCE	218	356	39	48	161	374	11	27	6	4	283	5

FOR NOTES :- See Table III , Part I.

Trucks 12 cwt.	Lorry 1 ton	Lorries 3 ton G. S.	Lorries 3 ton Special	Lorries 3 ton Motor Amb	Trailers Carriers	Trailers Water Tank	Trailers Special	Tractors	Dragons light	Total excluding Bicycles, M.Cs and Trailers
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4
-	-	6	-	-	2(d)	-	48(h)	36(a)	-	112
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	48	120
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	70
-	-	1	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	66
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	122
-	15	82	18	-	-	7	-	-	-	212
2	-	6	2 (b)	16	-	6	-	-	-	72
-	-	16	36	-	-	4	9	3(c)	-	71
-	-	2	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	18
-	-	-	11	-	-	1	-	-	-	15
2	15	113	71	16	2	18	57	39	48	886
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	19
-	-	-	-	-	30 (g)	-	-	-	-	195
-	-	-	-	-	30	-	-	-	-	214
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	19
-	-	-	-	-	30 (g)	-	-	-	-	195
-	-	-	-	-	30	-	-	-	-	214
-	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	-	-	4
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3
2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	8
3	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	-	-	15
5	15	113	71	18	62	18	57	39	48	1329

War diary: Appendix G.39.

(COPY)

SOUTCO V WCTER 460 NOTWT GR28

TO: AUSTADMIN

FROM: THE WAR OFFICE

S.D.2. 10/9 ----

S E C R E T

REGRET UNABLE TO PROVIDE ADDITIONAL VEHICLES AND EQUIPMENT ARRANGEMENTS FOR LONGER RANGE COMMUNICATION WILL BE PROVIDED BY CORPS SIGS AT DESTINATION

THI 1603

REPTN 460 29 S.D.2. 10/9 1603

BS BBB

Z(460) TR 16 47 +++VA+++JG+++

ARMY FORM C.2128.

MESSAGE FORM

Serial No.

CALL AND INSTRUCTIONS

IN Warduary:- Appendix G.40

OUT

No. of Groups. GR.

OFFICE DATE STAMP

(ABOVE THIS LINE IS FOR SIGNALS USE ONLY.)

TO H.Q. A.I.F.

FROM COMMANDETH SALISBURY

Originator's Number A.M. 55

Date 11

In Reply to Number

REFERENCE 0417 10/9 FOLLOWING WILL MOBILIZE AND BE READY TO MOVE OVERSEAS BY 0001 HOURS 21st REPEAT 21st SEPTEMBER 1940 (.) AUSTRALIAN FORCE ORDNANCE WORKSHOP (.) SIZE ROLLS FOR TROPICAL OUTFITS TO BE TELEGRAPHED IMMEDIATELY TO GOC BRAMSTON (.) TAKE ALL POSSIBLE ACTION REGARDING INOCULATION VACCINATION AND EMBARKATION LEAVE (.) MOBILIZATION ORDERS FOLLOW (.)

ACKNOWLEDGE

THIS MESSAGE MAY BE SENT AS WRITTEN BY ANY MEANS.

IF LIABLE TO BE INTERCEPTED OR FALL INTO ENEMY HANDS, THIS MESSAGE MUST BE SENT IN CIPHER.

ORIGINATOR'S INSTRUCTIONS DEGREE OF PRIORITY

SGD. A.A.G. SN. COMD. IMMEDIATE

TIME OF ORIGIN T.H.I.

SIGNED

(BELOW THIS LINE IS FOR SIGNALS USE ONLY.)

SYSTEM IN	TIME IN	READER	SENDER	SYSTEM OUT	TIME OUT	READER	SENDER	SYSTEM OUT	TIME OUT	READER	SENDER

T.O.R. 12

Forms C2128/12. Wt. 36149/1796. 1,000M. pads. 12/39. R.& S. Ltd. 51-4537.

ARMY FORM C.2128.

MESSAGE FORM

Serial No.

CALL AND INSTRUCTIONS

IN Warduary: Appendix G.41.

OUT

No. of Groups. GR.

OFFICE DATE STAMP

(ABOVE THIS LINE IS FOR SIGNALS USE ONLY.)

TO AUSTRALFORCE

FROM COMMANDETH SALISBURY

Originator's Number 0 452

Date 11

In Reply to Number

SECRET	(.)	REFERENCE	0 277	DATED	1st
SEPTEMBER	I.)	A.I.F.	WILL	NOT	REPEAT
NOT	NOW	EMBARK	BEFORE	2nd	OCTOBER
(.)	FURTHER	DECISION	WILL	BE	TAKEN
17th	SEPTEMBER		(.)	ALL	INFORMED

THIS MESSAGE MAY BE SENT AS WRITTEN BY ANY MEANS.

P.A.

IF LIABLE TO BE INTERCEPTED OR FALL INTO ENEMY HANDS, THIS MESSAGE MUST BE SENT IN CIPHER.

ORIGINATOR'S INSTRUCTIONS DEGREE OF PRIORITY

IMMEDIATE

TIME OF ORIGIN 1605

T.H.I. 1625

SIGNED

(BELOW THIS LINE IS FOR SIGNALS USE ONLY.)

SYSTEM IN	TIME IN	READER	SENDER	SYSTEM OUT	TIME OUT	READER	SENDER	SYSTEM OUT	TIME OUT	READER	SENDER

T.O.R.

Forms C2128/12. Wt. 36149/1796. 1,000M. pads. 12/39. R.& S. Ltd. 51-4537.

War diary: Appendix G.42

SECRET.

Copy No. ____

11 Sep 40.

AUSTRALIAN FORCE INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY No. 11

(Extract from War Office Summary of Technical Reports No. 25 dated 31 Aug 40 and S.P. Area SG/22/6/1/G dated 10 Sep 40.)

1. AIR LOSSES.

Air losses for the month of August were:-

	Destroyed.	Probable.	Damaged.
Enemy	1013	377	397
	Fighters.	Bombers.	Pilots Safe.
Own	304	90	139

2. GERMAN AIR-BORNE TANKS.

There has been a recent report to the effect that DORNIER are producing a special aircraft to carry a light tank and its crew, and a report to the effect that the AVIA Works are also manufacturing special aircraft for the same purpose.

3. NEW TYPE OF AIRCRAFT BOMB.

As a result of the examination of ITALIAN bomb fragments and craters at MERSA MATRUH and ABOUKIR it appears that the ITALIANS are now using an H.E. bomb which has combined with it an effective incendiary element. This element which analysis shows to be 85% magnesium and 15% aluminium is incorporated in the tail fairings of the bomb. On two occasions when the actual explosion had done little damage it was found that these incendiary fragments had set fire to the tyres of nearby vehicles.

4. TROOP CARRYING GLIDERS.

It is reported that two new types of glider have been produced, one capable of carrying 8 men, and the other capable of carrying 30 men. A JU 52 is said to be able to tow six of the small gliders with a total of 47 - 50 armed men, or two big gliders each holding 30 armed men.

The accuracy of this report is as yet unconfirmed.

5. TROOP CARRYING MOTOR BOATS.

It is reported that diesel engined motor boats of about 80 tons capable of a speed of 35 knots and carrying 240 men are in use. The armament is said to consist of two 12 mm (probably 12.7 mm (.5") M.Gs.

Comment. The figures given agree with those of the larger type of 'E' Boat at present employed by the GERMAN Navy. The weight of 240 men and equipment would be about 24 tons and providing the torpedo tubes were removed this load is not unreasonable, although it is considered that the speed quoted is a bit high.

6. GERMAN. - FLAME THROWERS.

Further information has been received from a source who witnessed trials of CZECHOSLOVAKIAN and GERMAN flame throwers shortly before the occupation of CZECHOSLOVAKIA.

Three types of flame throwers were seen, corresponding fairly closely to the types known to exist, and on which reports have been issued from time to time. The two smaller sizes are the one man and two man portable flame throwers, whilst the third is a much larger type used either for the defence of emplacements or carried on tanks or trailers.

The source was not at all impressed with

the offensive power of the flame thrower, except from the point of view of morale. A test was witnessed in which a flame thrower was used against a wire obstacle fixed to wooden posts: when the container of a small portable flame thrower was exhausted the wooden post attacked was not by any means destroyed but only scorched and charred superficially. Consequently, in his opinion, a flame thrower is of little value against a tank unless the flame reaches the inside of the tank through an opening.

The dependence of the flame thrower on the direction and strength of the wind was very much stressed. It was considered that a strong contrary wind could make the flame thrower unusable, whilst an equally strong following wind could increase the range from 15 - 20 yards in still air up to as much as 60 yards or more.

In addition to the personnel actually carrying and operating the flame throwers, there is always an extra man who is the commander of the party, and who carries a specially treated felt blanket, about 4'6" square which he holds in readiness to cover the operator should his clothing catch fire.

Ignition of the fuel of all the flame throwers seen by the witness was by means of a wick carried on a wire cage extension to the nozzle of the projector. The wick itself was ignited by a percussion primer, and would smoulder for some 15 minutes.

Comment. Most of the information received from the source confirmed that already received, and indicated that the types of flame thrower now in use by the GERMANS differ little from those developed in the last war except from the point of view of range and weight. It is interesting to note that in his opinion the heat generated by the burning fuel was by no means very great; once this is realised by troops the flame thrower as a weapon loses much of its value.

The folded extinguishing blanket has been seen in photographs of GERMAN flame thrower personnel, who are shown wearing special leather suits. All reports confirm the danger which exists for the operating personnel, particularly from the small portable types.

7. GERMAN AIRCRAFT BOMB FUZES.

The GERMANS are now using three new types of bomb fuze, namely:-

(a) RHEINMETALL type EIAZ 17 ("17" in a circle).

This fuze can be identified by its external markings E.I.A.Z. 17. The number in the ring is most important. The mechanism is designed to give a considerable maximum delay, three instances have been reported of bombs with this fuze exploding after 136 hours, 10 days and 11 days respectively. It is considered that the clockwork mechanism had jammed and subsequently restarted after disturbance. The incident of explosion after 11 days was as follows:-

The bomb remained untouched until dug out on the eleventh day, and then exploded without interference 5½ hours after removal from crater.

This fuze and fuze 50 are usually used together in 250 Kg. bombs with two fuze pockets.

(b) Fuze 50 (No other letters or numbers)

This fuze is similar to the RHEINMETALL type but is painted green. It is believed to be of the delay action type with booby-trap incorporated, so that if a fuze discharger is attached to the fuze within a certain time the electrical firing circuit is completed. Preliminary investigation points to a delay of one quarter of an hour to twelve hours.

(c) Fuse EIAZ 38 ("38" in a circle).

The marking EIAZ is found on the rim of the fuze, which is painted black. This is

believed to be a long-delay acid type. This fuze has only been reported in 50 Kg bombs up to date.

Anti-Withdrawal Device is fitted to RHEINMETALL Fuze EIAZ (17). This device is mechanical in operation, and can be fitted to any RHEINMETALL bomb provided the fuze pocket is deep enough (i.e. probably in all bombs over 250 Kg in weight). The device will operate whether the fuze element is charged or not before leaving the machine : it becomes effective when any attempt is made to withdraw the fuze.

Action.

No attemtp should be made to remove any fuze. Bombs above 50 Kg after a lapse minimum period of 180 hours should be removed, or demolished with fuze in place. Before movement of bomb steps should be taken to ascertain if clockwork is still working using stethoscope or microphone if available. If clockwork found to be working bomb to be left a further 90 hours without movement and operation then repeated. If vitally necessary to remove bomb time precautionary period must be waived but in no circumstances should any attempt be made to slacken locking ring to extract fuze. 50 Kg bomb fuzes No. 15, 25 or 26 RHEINMETALL fuze should be only moved with discharge in place and without waiting precautionary period but no attempt should be made to extract fuze, fuze discharge to be used on No. S 15, 25 and 26 RHEINMETALL type fuze only. If position of bomb will permit bomb should be shaken by rope operated from safe cover before removal attempted half hour to elapse between movement by rope and any subsequent operation. Some risk of functioning during process of handling and removal exists. Fuzes No. 17 and 50 unaffected by immersion. Bombs on board ships to be thrown overboard or dumped at a safe distance without delay.

8. GERMAN RESCUE SERVICE FOR AIRMEN BROUGHT DOWN IN THE SEA.

The GERMANS have organized a service to rescue their airmen who are brought down or who crash in the sea during their mass attacks on this country. The service, to be successful, must work rapidly and appears to involve the closest possible co-operation between watching aircraft, land control stations and motor boats. Communication is by wireless in clear.

In the first place aircraft are employed to watch particular areas; thus an aircraft is instructed by the BOULOGNE Control to fly from one point to another along the south coast - Control then if necessary informing other ground stations of their whereabouts. In the meanwhile motor boats take up position in the CHANNEL and report when they have done so. It is interesting to note that two boats are sometimes instructed to take up the same searching position.

When battle starts the watching aircraft begin to report casualties, giving locations of crashes. Meanwhile the Control Station on land is busy plotting all the crashes and checking up on the success of the rescue work.

It is presumed that the boats go straight to the position of any crash reported by spotting aircraft in the area allotted to them, but sometimes the ground station sends further instructions. The boats then report results to the Control Station. Sometimes the Control Stations themselves seem to give the spotting aircraft instructions to guide boats to positions of distress.

The amount of wireless traffic on the Sea Rescue Service frequency has been extremely heavy each time there has been a mass attack on this country. A large number of crashes in the sea are reported and quite a number of rescues effected.

Comment.

The taking up of their positions by the GERMAN motor boats would seem to be a prelude to an air attack on this country; consequently visual observation of their movements may be a means of determining the enemy's intentions.

E.H. Lee Lt.Col.
G.S. Australian Force.

Distribution : List "B".

War diary: Appendix G.43.

SECRET.

AUSTRAL FORCE.

12th September 1940.

Cipher Officer,

For despatch in cipher please.

1425 hrs.

(Sgd.) A.W.WARDELL Col.
for Maj-Gen
Comd. A.I.F. in U.K.

Telegram No. C.54

FOR : ARMY MELBOURNE

FROM : AUSTADMIN

(N.B.) First Line to be left blank.

ARMY	FD	WORKSHOP	NOW	PROCEEDS	MIDDLE
EAST	WITH	UNITS	OF	FIRST	PRIORITY (.)
GEYTON	TEMPORARILY	ATTACHED	M.L.O.	REQUIRED	RETURN
TO	COMMAND (.)	REQUEST	THAT	FURTHER	SPECIAL
TASKS	YOUR	BEHALF	BE	NOT	ALLOTTED
HIM					

DESPATCHED 1450 Hrs 12 Sep 40.

(Sgd.) D. BIRD Lieut.
W.O.II.

War diary: Appendix G.H.Q.

URGENT POSTAL TELEGRAM

12 September 1940

S.C. Z/6858(A/M)

To : H.Q., A.I.F. (8) Rptd : "G(Ops)" (9) "A(a)" (10)

From : Southern Command "A" (11) "ST" (12) Ord.4 (-) "Q/M" (-)

S E C R E T

Reference this H.Q. messages 0417 of the 10.9.40 and A.M. 55 dated 11.9.40, the attached copy of War Office Urgent Postal Telegram No. 79/Mob/4026/71 (ME) (A.G.5 Mob) dated 11.9.40 is forwarded for information and action in respect of Serial No. 29361.

2. It will be noted that copies have been sent direct to 18th Australian Inf Bde and O.C. Australian Force Ordnance Workshop.

3. You are requested to ensure that this Unit is in possession of "Instructions for Officers Commanding Units Ordered Overseas (war)".

4. Reference paragraph 6 , you are requested to arrange for submission of Mobilization Progress Reports in accordance with instructions printed on enclosed pro forma. These reports should be submitted to reach these H.Q. not later than the 19th Sep. 40.

5. Reference paragraph 7 , attention is drawn to this amendment , copy of War Office U.P.T. under reference was sent to you direct by War Office.

Signed Col.
A.A.G. , Sn Command.

Salisbury.
LJW/AAL

URGENT POSTAL TELEGRAM

11 September 1940

A.G. -D.
79/Mob/4026/71 (ME) (A.G.5 Mob)

From : The War Office (A.G. 5 Mob) Whitehall, S.W.1.

To : Southern Command, Home Forces.
D.D.O.S. , Southern Command.
D.A.D.O.S., Australian I.F. Dump, Marlborough Lines , Bulford.
Movement Control, Southern Command.
G.H.Q., Middle East.

S E C R E T

1. Reference War Office Cipher Telegram 81460 (S.D.2) dated 9th September 1940 and teleprinter 79/Mob/4026/70/ME.(A.G.5 Mob) dated 10 September 1940 (addressed Southern Command repeated Home Forces and C.O.O. Branston)

(a) The undermentioned unit will mobilize under the supervision of Headquarters , Southern Command by 0001 hrs. 21 September , 1940.

Serial No.	Unit	Place of Mobilization
29361(b)	Australian Force Ordnance Workshop	Tidworth

(b) Attention is directed to the pamphlet " Unit Mobilization (War) 1940"

2. Personnel
(a) The Unit will proceed overseas at its present strength :- viz. Officers - 6 Other Ranks - 152.
(b) Particular attention will be paid to inoculation , and all unprotected personnel will be vaccinated.

3. War Equipment
(a) Personnel (i) Personnel will be clothed in fully serviceable clothing to the normal active service scale of clothing and necessaries including anti-gas clothing promulgated by War Office letter 54/Gen/8664 (M.G.O.9c) dated 3rd November 1939 , and subsequent amendments, supplemented by the additional and substituted items of the scale promulgated in Appendix of War Office letter 54/Gen/8887 (O.S. 7) dated 5th April 1940.

(ii) Size rolls for tropical outfits will be telegraphed by O.C. Unit to C.O.C. Branston forthwith, who will arrange despatch together with sea kit bags direct to unit.

(b) Unit The unit will take only such war equipment as is actually in its possession.

4. Baggage and unit Equipment
(a) Personnel are authorised to take with them the following scales of personal baggage :-
Officers 4 cwt. Warrant Officers 2 cwt.
Other Ranks 2 kit bags (including 1 sea kit bag)
(b) Unit equipment and unaccompanied personal baggage may be taken on the normal shipping scale. Officer Commanding Unit will inform the War Office (Q.(M) 3) through Movement Control , Southern Command of the dead weight and shipping tonnage of the unaccompanied baggage and equipment.

5. Vehicles The following vehicles only will accompany the unit to the port :-
Cars , 2-seater ;;; 2. Store Lorry ;;;; 1.

6. Mobilization Reports. Headquarters Southern Command will report completion of mobilization by teleprinter. Serious deficiencies will also be reported. Paragraph 21(a) of "Unit Mobilization (War) 1940 " refers.

7. Reference War Office Urgent Postal Telegram 79/Mob/4026/49 (ME) (A.G. 5 Mob) dated 3rd September 1940.

Appendix "A"	Cols 3 and 7.
Delete	Note "(b)" and detail.

8. Receipt of this Urgent Postal Telegram should be acknowledged on the receipt form attached.

Director of Recruiting and Mobilization

Copies to : Australian Military Liaison Officer
18 Australian Inf Bde.

O.C. Australian Force Ordnance Workshop

C.O.O.s Bramley, Branston, Donnington, Didcot, Chilwell Weedon and Woolwich Arsenal.

D.C.O.O. , Royal Dockyard , Woolwich.

War Office Distribution list "A" plus :-

K.G. 5 Inspector R.A.O.C. S.D.2. S.D. 8 Q.2. Q(M) 1
D of Pathology D. of Salvage Q.(M) 2(c).

War diary Appendix G.45.

WD.

SECRET.

Copy No. _____
12 Sep. 40.

AUSTRALIAN FORCE GENERAL STAFF INSTRUCTION No. 110.

1. AMENDMENT. SPECIAL WAR ESTABLISHMENT - A.I.F., U.K. - A. FIELD REGIMENT R.A.A.

Page 1. Delete note "(b)"in line 20.
Page 3. "L/Bombadier A.A." is amended to read "Bombadier A.A."
Page 5. Note "(d) Lance Bombadier" is amended to read "(d) includes or is a bombadier".

2. LOSS OF IDENTITY CARD.

Identity Card No. M 058193 issued to Lieut W.H. WATERS has been lost. If this card is presented bearer should be detained and this H.Q. informed immediately.

3. MARKINGS BRITISH AIRCRAFT.

(a) General Staff Instruction No. 77 para 1 and Appx "A" are cancelled.

(b) Recent decisions on colourings and markings of British aircraft are given in Appendix "A".

4. CRASHED ENEMY AIRCRAFT.

Cameramen and photographers holding a Ministry of Information red permit (D.R.Form 6) endorsed as shown below will be afforded the necessary facilities to film or photograph crashed enemy aircraft in public places:-

" The holder is authorised to take photographs of any of the objects specified in the "Control of Photography Order (No.1.), 1939" which are situated in any public place, but no such photographs may be published without the approval of the Ministry of Information."

E.K. Lloyd Maj
for Lt.Col.
G.S. Australian Force.

DISTRIBUTION:-
List "A"

APPENDIX "A"

MARKING BRITISH AIRCRAFT.

(Issued in conjunction with Australian Force General Staff Instruction No 110 dated 12 Sep 40)

1. Definitions

(a) The "temperate land scheme" of camouflage is in DARK EARTH and DARK GREEN.

(b) The "temperate sea scheme" of camouflage is in DARK SLATE GREY and EXTRA DARK SEA GREY.

2. Upper Surfaces

(a) LAND PLANES and "Queen Bees" - "temperate land schemes" camouflage.

(b) FLYING BOATS, FLOAT PLANES, AMPHIBIANS and FLEET AIR ARM - "temperate sea scheme" camouflage.

(c) ROUNDELS - Red and Blue only.

(Note - The above apply to all aircraft except those of P.R.U., whose special colouring and markings are notified from time to time.)

3. UNDER Surfaces

(i) (a) OPERATIONAL AIRCRAFT - either duck-egg blue or matt black, at discretion of R.A.F. Commands.
The following will be produced in duck-egg blue:

Fighters-Army Co-operation-General Reconnaissance-Torpedo Bombers-Troop Carriers-Bomber Transports-Fighters C.T.U.-Queen Bees-Flying Boats-Float Planes-Amphibians and Fleet Air Arm.

All Bombers other than those specified above will be produced in matt black.

(b) TARGET TOWING - black-inclined stripes three feet wide on yellow background - stripes six feet apart.

(c) AMBULANCE - white.

(d) P.R.U. - special (vide note to para 2) (Photographic Recce. Unit.)

(e) A.A. CO-OPERATION - black.

(f) ALL OTHER NON-OPERATIONAL SERVICE AIRCRAFT AND ALL PROTOTYPES OR SPECIAL TEST AIRCRAFT - yellow.

(g) CIVIL - silver.

(ii) ROUNDELS - NONE on under-surfaces except for:

FIGHTERS - red white and blue.
A.A.C.Us - red white and blue with yellow rimes.
QUEEN BEES - may carry roundels at discretion of Unit Commander.

4. National Markings

(a) ROUNDELS ON SIDE SURFACES - red white and blue inside yellow rim on ALL Service aircraft, on each side.

(b) FINS - vertical red, white and blue stripes (red leading) on Service and Civil aircraft.

5. Other Markings

(a) Service Aircraft.

(i) Registration Numbers - are carried by all Service aircraft.

(ii) Code letters - are painted in large grey letters on the sides of the fuselage in all operational units.

(iii) Special Markings - are forbidden except when the Command Headquarters concerned authorises them for Allied Air Forces or presentation aircraft, in which case they will be limited to grey letters covering a space not exceeding 9" x 6".

(b) Civil Aircraft. - carry standard black registration letters on upper and under surfaces of the main planes and on the sides of the fuselage. These letters are all underlined with red and blue stripes on the upper surface and with red white and blue stripes on the under surfaces and sides of the fuselage, the red stripes always being next to the letters.

War diary: Appendix G 46.

MESSAGE FORM

To 18 Mxd Bde, 3 Fd Coy, 3 Fd Amb, Force Ord Wkshop, 1 M.G. Bn, A.A.S.C. rptd G, Q, Medical, Ord, War Diary (2)

From Australian Force O 90 12

SECRET (.) reference adm instruction
No. 1 dated 10 Sep 40
paras 1 and 8 (.)
defer packing of stores and
compiling of nominal rolls until
further notice (.) ack (.)
all informed

This message may be sent AS WRITTEN by any means

Signed.

If liable to be intercepted or fall into enemy hands, this message must be sent IN CIPHER

Signed. [signature] Lt. Col.

Originator's instructions

Degree of Priority

Time of Origin. 0950

War diary: Appendix G.47.

SECRET

AUSTRALFORCE

13 Sep 40.

Cipher Officer,

For despatch in Cipher please.

1015 hrs

(SGD). A.W.Wardell
Col i/c Adm

Telegram No. C 55

FOR : AUSFORCE, CAZA

FROM : AUSTADMIN, ENGLAND

(N.B.) First Line to be left blank.

YOUR	AD 673	OF	2/9	(.)	APPROX
NUMBERS	REQUIRED	(.)	2/9	2/10	AND
2/12	BATTALIONS	EACH	50	OTHER	RANKS
(.)	FOLLOWING	FIGURES	REFER	OFFICERS	AND
OTHER	RANKS	70	BN	4	AND
200	71	BN	8	AND	200
72	BN	6	AND	200	

DESPATCHED 1103 hrs 13/9/40.

(SGD). D. Bird W.O.ii for Lieut.

War diary: Appendix G 48.

WOTER V S P A NOT WT (5) GR45

TO TROOPERS LONDON

FROM AUSTRALIAN FORCE

O 92 13/9

REFERENCE YOUR 0452 11 SEP IN VIEW EXTRA TIME STRONGLY URGE FURTHER CONSIDERATION BE GIVEN DESPATCH FIRST PRIORITY 2/3 FD REGT OR ONE BTY THEREOF IF ADDITIONAL EQUIPMENT TO MAKE IT EFFECTIVE THOUGH NOT FULLY COMPLETE CAN BE PROVIDED

T O O 1015 T H I 1113

REPTN 5 45 92 13/9 0452 11 2/3 1015 11-XXXX 1113

++CGD++WA

R51139 DJC

War diary: Appendix G. 49.

SECRET.

Copy No.____

14 Sep 40.

Subject : Possible Roles of Australian Force.

To : Addressees in accordance with distribution list.

From : Australian Force.

1. (a) With reference to my memorandum dated 10 Sep 40 on the above subject, during the period 16/21 Sep 40 the following force will be prepared to operate in 5 Corps area:-

Comd:- Brig. L.J. Morshead C.M.G., D.S.O., E.D.
Comd 18 Aus Mxd Bde.

3 Aus Fd Regt
One coy 1 Aus M.G. Bn
Force A.A.S.C. (less det)
3 Aus Fd Amb (70% but all motor ambulances manned)
One sec Aus Force Pro Unit
18 Aus Mxd Bde:-
H.Q.
"K" Sec Sigs and det Force Sigs
10 Bn complete
9 Bn) Each approx 500 strong : sufficient personnel
12 Bn) available however to man all bren carriers and weapons.
One sec, 1 Aus A Tk Bty
3 Aus Fd Coy (75%)
47 Aus L.A.D.

(b) The reduction in personnel affects the number of motor coaches required, which becomes:-

3 Aus Fd Amb	2	
18 Aus Mxd Bde:-		
10 Bn	20	
9 Bn	10	
12 Bn	10	
3 Aus Fd Coy	4	46
Motor coaches available in 27 Motor Coach Coy		30
Balance required		16

2. Location etc : H.Q., 5 Corps.

H.Q., 5 Corps is moving on 14 Sep 40 to LONGFORD CASTLE (ref 1 inch sheet No. 122) 609469.

3. Separate instructions will be issued at a later date regarding the availability of units of Australian Force after 21 Sep 40.

Lt.Col.
G.S. Australian Force.

DISTRIBUTION:-

Copy No.1	18 Mxd Bde	Copy No. 14	Col i/c Adm
2	25 Mxd Bde	15	G.
3	3 Fd Regt	16	Q.
4	R.A.E.	17	Medical
5	1 M.G. Bn	18	Ord
6	Sigs	19	Pro
7	A.A.S.C.	20	Camp
8	Sn Comd	21	Post
9-12	5 Corps	22-23	File
13	G.O.C.	24-25	War Diary.

SECRET.

Copy No.____
14 Sep 40.

Subject : INSTRUCTIONS REGARDING THE POSSIBLE ROLE OF AUSTRALIAN FORCE.

To : Addressees as per distribution list.

From : Australian Force.

Reference my memorandum dated 18 Aug 40 on the above subject:-

1. Appendix "A" : ORDER OF BATTLE - AUSTRALIAN STRIKING FORCE:- Delete " 1 Aus M.G. Bn (less one coy) and 48 L.A.D." and substitute " 1 Aus M.G. Bn (less two coys) and 48 L.A.D."

2. AUSTRALIAN STRIKING FORCE.
(a) During the period 16/21 Sep 40 the following units of Australian Force will be able to function immediately on a reduced basis only:-

3 Aus Fd Amb (70% but all motor ambulances manned)
9 Bn) each approx 500 strong : sufficient personnel available
12 Bn) however, to man all bren carriers and weapons.
3 Aus Fd Coy (75%)

(b) The remainder of the force will be as complete as possible having regard to the weapons and transport available.

3. TRANSPORT OF PERSONNEL.
(a) Motor coaches required for the transport of personnel of Australian Striking Force are:-

Aus Force Sigs	2	
3 Aus Fd Amb	2	
Employment Pl	1	
18 Mxd Bde:-		
H.Q.	1	
"K" Sec Sigs	1	
Bns (20 each)	60	
3 Aus Fd Coy	5	
Spare	1	73
Motor coaches available in 27 Motor Coach Coy which is under comd Australian Force (at 13 Sep 40)		30
Balance required		43

(b) During the period 16/21 Sep 40, a number of personnel will be absentand the coaches required will be reduced as follows:-

Aus Force Sigs	2	
3 Aus Fd Amb	2	
Employment Pl	1	
18 Mxd Bde:-		
10 Bn	20	
9 Bn	10	
12 Bn	10	
3 Aus Fd Coy	4	49
Motor coaches available in 27 Motor Coach Coy		30
Balance required		19

(c) Additional motor coaches and other personnel carrying vehicles needed to complete requirements would have to be obtained from outside sources. If such transport was not available the force would have to be moved by relays.

4. RATIONS AND PETROL.

One day's reserve rations are held by each unit of force and one days' reserve rations and reserve petrol equivalent to 50 miles per vehicle are held by Force A.A.S.C.

5. Separate instructions will be issued at a later date regarding the availability of units of Australian Force to operate as a Striking Force after 21 Sep 40.

Lt.Col.
G.S. Australian Force.

DISTRIBUTION:-

Copy No.	1	18 Mxd Bde
	2	25 Mxd Bde
	3	3 Fd Regt
	4	R.A.E.
	5	1 M.G. Bn
	6	Sigs
	7	A.S.C.
	8	Sn Comd
	9-18	S.P.A.
	19	S.M.A.
	20	N.HANTS sub-area
	21	12 Fd Regt
	22	21 Army Tank Bde
	23	G.O.C.
	24	Col i/c Adm
	25	Q.
	26	Medical
	27	Ord
	28	Pro
	29	Camp
	30	Post
	31-32	File
	33-34	War Diary.

WD : War diary: Appendix G.50.

SECRET

Copy No. ____

14 Sep 40.

AUSTRALIAN FORCE GENERAL STAFF INSTRUCTION No. 111

I. AIRCRAFT - ENGAGEMENT OF.

(a) Attention is directed to G.S.I. No. 110 para 3 and App. "A". Some delay is inevitable before these markings are universal.

(b) The policy defining engagement of aircraft of our own or allied types, suspected of being flown by the enemy, has been tightened up. It is preferable that an occasional machine of ours being flown by the enemy should escape, than our own aircraft should be destroyed in error, due to too great latitude in instructions for engaging.

(c) No British, Allied or American type of aircraft, therefore will be regarded as hostile unless it acts in an unmistakeably hostile manner, or carries some unauthorised additional markings of a kind which might be useful to the enemy in recognising his own aircraft in disguise.

(d) Colour schemes vary for different types of aircraft, similarly for identification letters. As aircraft are frequently engaged on other than their normal duties, colour schemes in themselves are not a final criterion for recognising friend or foe, nor can the presence or absence of lettering be taken as such.

(e) Appearance must be a governing factor in recognition combining the following constant factors :-

(i) Shape
(ii) Red and Blue roundels on the upper surface of the main planes (except Civil aircraft)
(iii) Red, white and blue stripes on the fins.
(iiii) Red, white and blue roundels surrounded by a ring of yellow, on each side of the fuselage (except civil aircraft)

(f) The following principles govern the standardisation of colour schemes :-

(i) The upper surfaces of all aircraft (including civil aircraft) are camouflaged in either temperate land schemes or temperate sea scheme colours, according to the type.
(ii) The colour of the undersurfaces of all aircraft has been laid down for production purposes. It may, however, be varied in accordance with para. 3(i) (a) of Appendix "A". to G.S.I. No. 110.
(iii) In general, roundells have been eliminated from undersurfaces except for fighters to facilitate recognition in a dog-fight.

2. SAFETY - A TK MINES.

M.T. Pamphlet No.40 (Anti-tank Mines) Sec 1 para 2 states: "In practice, it has been found that mines are not fired by a man walking, running or riding a pedal cycle over them."

This has been proven to be eroneous. It has been found that A Tk mines are liable to detonate by a man treading on them and, in consequence, walking, running or riding bicycles on mines will NOT be practiced.

3. ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF MESSAGES, ORDERS AND INSTRUCTIONS.

All messages, orders and instructions which require an acknowledgement, should be acknowledged immediately by the quickest possible means. The mere signing of the .D.Rs slip is NOT sufficient. A written acknowledgement signed by a responsible officer on a message form or some other special receipt form is necessary.

Unless this is done the object of the sender requesting an acknowledgement is not fulfilled.

4. WAR ESTABLISHMENTS - AMENDMENTS.

The Special War Establishment for H.Q. A.I.F. in U.K. is amended as follows:-

Page (3) (i) FIXED ECHELON - under "Pay" opposite Clerks under heading W.Os - 2 add (oo).

Page 6 - add:- (oo) Includes one Class I.

E.K. Moore Maj.
Lt.Col
G.S. Australian Force

DISTRIBUTION -
List "A"

War Diary War diary: Appendix G.51.

SECRET

Z/463/44/Q

Australian Force,
14 Sep 40.

Subject : Mobilization Progress Report

To : A.G. (Mob) Sn Comd.

From : AUSTRALIAN FORCE

Reference War Office U.P.T. 79/Mob/4026/49 (M.E.) (A.G. 5 Mob) I have to advise that the mobilization of the units concerned is proceeding to schedule with the exception of the following :-

Sec. A.2 :- Containers Mk VI - none issued.
Ointment Anti Gas No. 1 - none received.

Sec B 1 to C 3 :- Bren Guns, 73 deficient.

Sec J 1 to K :- Containers cooking etc. - 10 Bn and minor units (not issued.
Containers portable - none issued.

Sec M to P :- Mortars 3 in. - 2 required.

Secs QRSTU :- Cartridges .55 in A.T. - 15000 deficient
Cartridges .303 in Tracer - 16000 "
Cartridges .380 Automatic - 3600 required
Cartridges .45 Thompson Gun - 23000 "

Sec V 1 :- Many items deficient
Sights fixed line Bren - none issued.
Sights Dial M.G. - 13 Deficient.

Sec V 2 :- Compasses Magnetic Pocket - None issued.

Sec W 1 & 2 :- Cable D 3 & Reels - 24 mls required.
Batteries - none delivered.
Field engineering stores - none delivered.

Sec Y & Z :- Fullerphones - 16 required
Heliographs - 32 "
Lamps Sig Daylight Short Range - 27 required
Pamiers Signalling - 20 "
Stands lamp or Helio - 42 "
Superimposing Units 1 transformer - 4 "
Switchboards U.C. line - 2 "
Telephone Sets D 5 - 4 "

Vehicles :- 2 Cars 4 str.)
6 Lorries 3 ton Winch) required.
2 trucks 8 cwt.)

L.V. Sections :- No deliveries to any Unit. Chilwell have been advised.

First Aid M.T. Outfits :- No deliveries.

for Maj.Gen
Comd A.I.F. (U.K.)

Amesbury.

ARMY FORM C.2128.

MESSAGE FORM

		No. of Groups.	Serial No. / Office Date Stamp
CALL AND INSTRUCTIONS	IN	GR.	
	OUT		

(ABOVE THIS LINE IS FOR SIGNALS USE ONLY.)

TO

FROM	Originator's Number	Date	In Reply to Number

ED	RECT	OR	ONE	BTY	THEREOF
PROVIDED	THAT	SUFFICIENT	ADDITIONAL	EQUIPMENT	TO
MAKE	IT	EFFECTIVE	BE	SUPPLIED	

THIS MESSAGE MAY BE SENT AS WRITTEN BY ANY MEANS.

IF LIABLE TO BE INTERCEPTED OR FALL INTO ENEMY HANDS, THIS MESSAGE MUST BE SENT IN CIPHER.

ORIGINATOR'S INSTRUCTIONS DEGREE OF PRIORITY

TIME OF ORIGIN

T.H.I.

Signed

Signed

(BELOW THIS LINE IS FOR SIGNALS USE ONLY.)

System In	Time In	Reader	Sender	System Out	Time Out	Reader	Sender	System Out	Time Out	Reader	Sender

T.O.R.

Forms C2128/13. Wt. 36169/1796. 1,000m. pads. 12/39. B.& S. Ltd. 31-5537.

ARMY FORM C.2128.

MESSAGE FORM

		No. of Groups.	Serial No. / Office Date Stamp
CALL AND INSTRUCTIONS	IN War diary: Appendix G-52.	GR.	
	OUT		

(ABOVE THIS LINE IS FOR SIGNALS USE ONLY.)

TO BROADNESS 2 LONDON

FROM	AUSTRALIAN FORCE	Originator's Number	Date	In Reply to Number
		0 92	15/9	---

S E C R E T	0	RECRET	MY	0 92	OF
13/9	REFERRED	TO	0452	OF	11/9
FROM	COMMANDETH	SALISBURY	WHICH	STATED	A.I.F.
WILL	NOT	REPEAT	NOT	NOW	EMBARK
BEFORE	2 OCT	(.)	IN	VIEW	EXTRA
TIME	STRONGLY	URGE	FURTHER	CONSIDERATION	BE
GIVEN	DESPATCH	WITH	FIRST	PRIORITY	2/3

THIS MESSAGE MAY BE SENT AS WRITTEN BY ANY MEANS.

IF LIABLE TO BE INTERCEPTED OR FALL INTO ENEMY HANDS, THIS MESSAGE MUST BE SENT IN CIPHER.

ORIGINATOR'S INSTRUCTIONS DEGREE OF PRIORITY

TIME OF ORIGIN

T.H.I.

Signed

Signed

(BELOW THIS LINE IS FOR SIGNALS USE ONLY.)

System In	Time In	Reader	Sender	System Out	Time Out	Reader	Sender	System Out	Time Out	Reader	Sender

T.O.R.

Forms C2128/13. Wt. 36169/1796. 1,000m. pads. 12/39. B.& S. Ltd. 31-5537.

War diary: Appendix G 53.

16 Sep 40.

AUSTRALIAN FORCE GENERAL STAFF INSTRUCTION No. 113.

1. ROADS - USE OF.
Ref Map S.P.A. 1" to 1 mile.

The bye-road passing LONGFORD CASTLE (609470) will NOT be used.

2. ENEMY - Dress and Identification.

(a) The following information already passed to units in SECRET message is NOT now to be regarded as SECRET and will be given the widest publicity.

(b) It is likely that at the time of invasion Germans will be landed in British battle dress mainly by air but possibly also by sea. They may possess AB 64 and other identity certificates. They will attempt to enter vital areas or pass through blocks which they will then attack in rear. Cases were known in HOLLAND where such parties fell in in rear of marching Dutch columns. Leaders of enemy parties and some others are likely to speak perfect English. All Headquarters and units will therefore ensure that methods of identification are at all times strictly enforced and that sentries challenge on the assumption that the individual or party approaching their post is hostile until proved otherwise.

E.K. Cox Maj.
for Lt.Col.
G.S. Australian Force.

DISTRIBUTION: List "A".

War diary: Appendix 654.

War Diary

SECRET

Copy No. _____

16 Sep 40.

Subject : CODE WORD

To : Addressees in accordance with distribution list.

From : Australian Force

---

1. The ~~only direct~~ signal instructions have been received from Sn Comd.

" (a) The continuance in force of the Code Word "CROMWELL" means the maintenance over a long period o f a state of readiness of the highest degree compatible with efficiency.

(b) During this period, manning of defences by troops and Home Guards will be on a scale to be decided by Corps Commanders and Area Commanders in independant operational control, but road blocks need not be manned unless the local Commander concerned considers this essential. Commanders will repeat to this Headquarters any orders they issue on the above.

(c) Leave other than compassionate and embarkation leave will NOT be allowed. Officers and men will remain on courses until the code word "CINDERELLA" is issued.

(d) On receipt of the signal ACTION STATIONS issued by Command Headquarters or by subordinate commanders to their own formations if they consider the situation demands it, troops will pass to a state of instant readiness. Where the subordinate commander issues on his own initiative the order ACTION STATIONS he will at once report his action to Command Headquarters. On the signal ACTION STATIONS defences will be manned both by troops and Home Guards. Road blocks will be manned and other defence measures necessary to meet immediate attack will be taken. Civil telephone lines will be taken up as required. Personnel will be recalled from leave. Troops in Command Reserve will come to one hour's notice.

(e) If it is thereafter desired to revert to the CROMWELL routine outlined in paras. (a),(b) and (c) above, the signal STAND DOWN will be given. "

2. On receipt of the cord words or signals mentioned in paras. (c), (d) and (e) , H.Q. Australian Force will transmit them by the quickest possible method to 18 Aus Mxd Bde, 25 Aus Mxd Bde, and Force A.A.S.C. who will inform all A.I.F. units in their areas. 27 Motor Coach Coy will be informed direct by this H.Q..

Lt.Col
G.S. Australian Force

Distribution :-

Copy No. 1 18 Mxd Bde
2 25 Mxd Bde
3 3 Fd Regt
4 R.A.E.
5 1 M.G. Bn
6 Sigs
7 A.A.S.C.
8 27 Motor Coach Coy
9 G.O.C.
10 Col i/c Adm
11 Q
12 G
13 Medical
14 Ord
15 Pro
16 Camp
17 - 18 File
19 - 20 War Diary.

War Diary

War diary: Appendix G 55.

SECRET

Copy No. 20

17 Sep 40.

Subject : CODE WORD

To : Addressees in accordance with distribution list.

From : Australian Force.

---

1. With reference to my memorandum dated 16 Sep 40 on the above subject, on receipt of the signal ACTION STATIONS, action in accordance with para. 3 (b) of " Instructions regarding the possible role of Australian Force " dated 18 Aug 40 will be taken by Units of Australian Force. This will include the reporting of L.O's to H.Q. Australian Force.

2. If the signal STAND DOWN is given L.O's will return to units and other action in accordance with Sn Comd instructions will be taken.

E.K. Close Hay
Lt.Col
G.S. Australian Force

Distribution :-

18 Mxd Bde.	Copy No.	1
25 Mxd Bde		2
3 Fd Regt		3
R.A.E.		4
1 M.G. Bn		5
Sigs		6
A.A.S.C.		7
27 Motor Coach Coy		8
G.O.C.		9
Col i/c Adm		10
Q		11
G		12
Medical		13
Ord		14
Pro		15
Camp		16
File		17 - 18
War Diary		19 - 20

War diary: Appendix G 56

W.D

SECRET.

17 Sep 40.

AUSTRALIAN FORCE GENERAL STAFF INSTRUCTION No. 112.

SN COMD EXERCISE.

1. Sn Comd is holding an exercise in which Australian Force will participate on 23 Sep between about 0700 hrs and 1900 hrs. There will be a certain amount of preliminary action on 22 Sep.

2. 3 Div and 21 A. Tk. Bde may actually carry out the exercise on the ground. For all other formations and units the exercise is to be for H.Qs only. Except for 3 Div. and 21 A. Tk. Bde H.Qs lower than bns and equivalent units will not be affected.

3. All H.Qs will actually carry out any moves which would be made if the operations were real.

4. List "A" Code Names will be used throughout the exercise.

5. UMPIRES.

(a) Umpires are to be provided on the following scale:-

H.Q. Australian Force ..	2
Bde H.Q. ..	1
Unit H.Q., i.e. Bn, Fd Regt, A.Tk.Regt, Fd Coy. ..	1

(b) Arrangements for umpires within Australian Force will be as follows:-

H.Q., Australian Force : Col. A.W. Wardell M.C.
Maj. R.M. Cruickshank.

Unit.	No. of Umpires.	To be detailed by
Aus Force Troops.		
3 Aus Fd Regt	1	C.O.
1 Aus A. Tk Regt.	1	C.O.
Aus Force Sigs	1	C.O.
1 Aus M.G. Bn	1	C.O.
Force A.A.S.C.	1	C.O.
3 Aus Fd Amb	1)	A.D.M.S.
11 Aus Fd Amb	1)	
Aus Force Ord Wkshop	1	C.O.
18 Aus Mxd Bde.		
H.Q.	1)	Comd. 18 Aus Mxd Bde.
9 Aus Bn	1)	
10 Aus Bn	1)	
12 Aus Bn	1)	
3 Aus Fd Coy	1	C. R. E.
25 Aus Mxd Bde.		
H.Q.	1)	Comd. 25 Aus Mxd Bde.
70 Aus Bn	1)	
71 Aus Bn	1)	
72 Aus Bn	1)	
13 Aus Fd Coy	1	C. R. E.

(c) Names of Umpires detailed will be submitted to reach this H.Q. no later than 1800 hrs 18 Sep 40.

(d) Umpires conferences are being held as follows:-

i. 20 Sep : 1100 hrs at H.Q. Sn Comd for Senior Umpires. Col. A.W. Wardell M.C. will attend from Australian Force.

ii. 21 Sep : at H.Q. Australian Force : Bde and Force tps umpires under Col. A.W. Wardell M.C., who will make the detailed arrangements and issue the necessary instructions.

iii. 22 Sep : Bde umpires' conference of unit umpires under arrangements to be made by Bde umpires.

(e) At the end of the exercise all umpires will send a report on the main lessons which arose to the umpire at the H.Q. next above them. Reports will be consolidated by the Senior Umpire who will forward one copy to H.Q., Sn Comd and one copy to H.Q. Australian Force.

(f) Units will do all they can to facilitate communications by umpires. The Senior Umpire, Australian Force, will notify his telephone number direct to the Umpire Staff at Sn Comd. Contr 1 and Umpire Staff at H.Q. Sn Comd can be obtained by ringing Salisbury 2241 and asking exchange for "Control" or "Umpires".

6. **All orders, messages and telephone conversations sent in connection with the exercise will <u>begin</u> and <u>end</u> with the words "Exercise Message".**

7. <u>To re-capitulate:-</u>

(a) H.Qs of following units of Australian Force will participate in Sn Comd exercise from about 0700 hrs to 1900 hrs, 23 Sep 40:-

<u>Aus Force H.Q.</u>
Mobile Echelon.

<u>Aus Force Tps</u>:-
H.Q. Aus Force Engrs.
3 Aus Fd Regt.
Aus Force Sigs
1 Aus M.G. Bn
Force A.A.S.C.
3 Aus Fd Amb.
11 Aus Fd Amb.
Aus Force Ord Wkshop.

<u>18 Aus Mxd Bde</u>:-
H.Q.
9 Aus Bn
10 Aus Bn
12 Aus Bn
3 Aus Fd Coy

<u>25 Aus Mxd Bde</u>:-
H.Q.
70 Aus Bn.
71 Aus Bn.
72 Aus Bn.
13 Aus Fd Coy.

(b) H.Qs as above will actually carry out any moves which would be made if the operations were real.

(c) Unless otherwise ordered, L.Os in accordance with para 5 (b) iii of "Instructions regarding the Possible Role of Australian Force" dated 18 Aug 40 will report to H.Q. Australian Force at 0700 hrs, 23 Sep 40.

Lt.Col.
G.S. Australian Force.

DISTRIBUTION : List "A".

War diary:- Appendix 657.

War Diary

SECRET.

Copy No.
17 Sep 40.

AUSTRALIAN FORCE INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY No.12.
(Extract from Sn Comd Intelligence Summary. Period 0630 hrs 8 Sep 40 to 0630 hrs 15 Sep 40)

1. ENEMY AIR ACTIVITY.

The attention of the enemy has been directed mainly on London where damage to communications has been caused. Repairs have however kept pace with damage. As far as Southern Command is concerned reconnaissance flights have been continued, specially over LYME BAY and aerodromes West of it, and bombing, widespraed, indiscrimnate, but not intense, has taken place.

During the week bombing was carried out at night until Saturday when day bombing was resorted to.

It is difficult to say what are the enemy's main objectives. Incendiary bombs have been dropped in country districts, possibly with the idea of causing fires to woods and crops; and on communications, though this may be by design or chance.

The main target hit was on 10 Sep at SOUTHAMPTON when the Cunliffe Owen works suffered damage and several casualties.

2. INVASION ACTIVITY.

It is estimated that the fllowing shipping, with carrying capacity as shown, is available to the enemy.

NORTH HOLLAND - ROTTERDAM	- 1 Division	½
FLUSHING - OSTEND	- 7-8 Divisions	
DUNKIRK - BOULOGNE	- 2 Divisions	
LE HAVRE - CHERBOURG	- 1 Division	½
BREST - BORDEAUX AREA	- 1-2 Divisions	
Total	12 - 14 Divisions.	

Comment.

Although movement of shipping has been more evident during the past week, it has diminished during the last 48 hours; which may indicate that the required concentration of barges and transport West of KIEL has b- been reached.

There are still some 800 dive-bombers located near the STRAITS of DOVER which have not been employed recently. They may be intended for support of recent movements of sea transport and to counter any British Naval action by day. They may also be intended as a reserve for invasion.

It is thought that the main enemy attack may well be on a wide front, with LONDON as the principal objective.

While an enemy invasion may well include an area extending from THE WASH to LANDS END, it is considered that the principal thrust will be directed between SOUTHWOLD and SHOREHAM. It is impossible to estimate with any accuracy the weight of attack that can be expected on the Southern Command, but estimates of shipping capacity indicate (not with any degree of certainty) that some three Divisions may be employed in this area. Enemy reconnaissances point to LYME BAY as a possible focal point.

In general, though all available information goes to show that an invasion is, in fact, intended, there is no definite indication that the final decision has been reached.

3. NOTES ON DIVE BOMBING.

JU 88 and 87 aircraft have usually carried out squadron attacks in stream, approaching at approximately 10,000/12,000 feet in the usual formation shaking into line astern just before diving. They prefer attacking from down sun and down or up wind. Accuracy of bombing is good if pressed home to close range.

An automatic aiming device has been in use in the JU 88 and is believed possibly to have been used in JU 87 also.

There are two sorts of dive-bomb aiming:-

(a) The pilot aims a little over the target and releases the bomb while still in a dive.

(b) The pilot dives straight at the target, making due allowance for wind on the bomb etc and then releases during the pull-out.

Duration of straight dive of about 3000 feet is probably attempted in both cases. If the aircraft is diving steeply and very fast it usually has to pass immediately over the target after releasing the bomb. At slower speeds or in shallow dives it can sheer off to a flank after bomb release.

A new type of dive-bomber to be expected shortly is the HE 177 (a four engined machine). This is probably faster than the JU 88 which is faster than the JU 87.

4. PARACHUTISTS.

The AIR MINISTRY has issued the following instructions to R.A.F. personnel forced to land by parachute:-

(a) When persons approach to apprehend them, they should stand still holding both hands above their heads with fingers extended and announce their identity loudly. They should make no movement until their identity is established.

(b) If ordered to produce proof of identity they should say where this can be found on them but should not lower their hands in case their action arouses suspicion that they are reaching for a weapon.

(c) If injured, they should lie flat and stay still.

There are allied pilots of foreign nationality operating with the R.A.F. over this country, and therefore a foreign accent or ignorance of English does not necessarily mean that a pilot is hostile.

5. ENEMY USE OF GAS AND SMOKE.

It seems likely that mustard, Lewisite, toxic smokes and possibly phosgene will be the most favoured types, both from the point of view of contamination value and ease of manufacture.

Reports of new gases should be treated with reserve. They are the normal stock-in-trade of enemy propagandists in the war of nerves. A 'new gas' probably means a mixture of the recognised gases e.g. mustard and Lewisite; camouflaging of their characteristic smells by chemical processes; or some particular sequence in their use - e.g. D.M. followed by phosgene - to make the use of the respirator a matter of difficulty.

On the other hand, the high state of efficiency of the smoke units makes it at least probable that some form of toxic gas may be mixed wi with smoke.

5. ENEMY USE OF GAS AND SMOKE. Continued.

Smoke tactics.

Official German smoke tactics envisage, inter alia, the following: smoke used locally, to cover attacks on minor objectives, as part of a large plan; to blind artillery or A.A. guns; to conceal troop movements from air observation; to cover movements by cavalry and mechanised troops and to protect their flanks during an unsupported advance; to screen immobilised A.F.Vs against artillery fire; to cover withdrawals; to conceal infantry from dive bombing attacks; and generally to promote the normal intentions of (a) surprise and (b) concentration on the SCHWERPUNKT (critical objective).

Use in case of invasion.

There can be little doubt that the prospects of an invasion offer new and important opportunities for gas/smoke warfare. Among them we may envisage:-

(a) Smoke screens from bombing aircraft.

(b) Smoke screens from naval craft, especially from fast motor boats, to cover landings.

(c) Smoke screens from any aircraft, to provide screens to cover parachute landings, and/or air-borne troops.

(d) Smoke screens from A.F.Vs.

(e) Smoke screens from troops.

(f) Toxic smoke, fired at random from long range guns on the FRENCH coast.

(g) Gas spray, used from aircraft, probably at lower altitudes, either against personnel or to immobilise docks or other nodal points for movement .

(h) Gas bombing, probably of three types:-
(i) Air bursting bombs charged with mustard.
(ii) Percussion bombs, filled with a mixture of H.E. and toxic smoke.
(iii) Percussion bombs charged with phosgene.

(j) Gas grenades in close warfare.

(k) Ground contamination, from projectors or other means.

6. Notes on "Parachute Troops and Air Landings" are published in Appx "A" to this summary.

Lt.Col.
G.S. Australian Force.

DISTRIBUTION:-

List "B"

SECRET.
APPENDIX "A"

(Issued in conjunction with Australian Force Intelligence Summary No.12 of 17 Sep 40).

PARACHUTE TROOPS AND AIR LANDINGS.

1. These may be divided into three classes:-

(i) 'Casual' parachutists, dropped singly or in small groups, possibly disguised, for purposes of sabotage.

(ii) Organized parachute troops.

(iii) Air-borne troops.

2. General.
Sabotage will include the destruction of bridges, cutting and tapping of telephone wires, incendiarism, destruction of public utility services, indication of bombing targets by pre-arranged signals, dissemination of false news or orders, and the creation of panic by any available means.

3. Organised parachute troops are formed into Regts consisting of a H.Q., and 3-4 Bns. Strength 1500-2000 men. Each JU 52 can carry up to 15 fully-equipped men, who jump from 300 ft; the aeroplane speed should not be more than 80 m.p.h. Parachutes are small, about 21 ft. diameter, and painted silver or sky-blue. There is no release gear, and men have to cut themselves free: they are therefore particularly vulnerable during this process. Each plane load of men can be landed in an area of 170 yds x 400 yds, and it is reported that a company (100-110 men) can be landed and assembled in 12-15 minutes. When they jump, the men carry only machine pistols and a few small hand grenades: other weapons are landed by parachute in separate containers. These may include M.G's, mortars, and demolition stores.

Any landing is likely to be followed up rapidly by reinforcements.

4. Air-Borne Troops. Some 5-6000 specially trained men are reported, but ordinary infantry can be easily and quickly trained. Once a suitable aerodrome is captured, and air superiority established and maintained, some 3000 troops can be landed in each hour: under ideal conditions a division could be landed during daylight. The enemy is known to possess at least 800 troop-carrying aircraft: civil machines could be adapted. Equipment will vary according to the type of aircraft available and the distance to the objective. It may be assumed that each infantryman will carry his normal /that equipment and/therewill be transported in addition a proportion of light and heavy mortars, infantry guns, and possible 4.14 in gun howitzers. It is considered technically possible to produce a 5.9 in gun, of light alloys, which could be carried.

Transport machines land with M.G.'s cleared for action against the defences. Small tanks may be landed from aeroplanes, but they will probably be vulnerable to small-arms fire.

5. It is reported that two new types of glider have been produced, one capable of carrying 8 men, the other 30 men. A JU52 aircraft is said to be able to tow four of the small gliders or one large glider.

Glider-borne troops can land close together, in very limited spaces, in twilight or by moonlight: they are fully equiped and carry automatic weapons. They might attempt to seize an aerodrome close to a port, in order to facilitate the landing of troop carrying aircraft. An attack in force supported by heavy automatics and light guns could then develop against the port, with the intention of forming a bridgehead and landing place for heavy units.

Gliders have to be towed by powered aircraft to within a few miles of the coast: they are then cast off to commence their glide, which, from 10,000 feet, is a maximumdistance of about 20 miles in still air. The threat therefore lies ina coastal strip of about 15-20 miles in width, since the tow would probably be released on approaching the coast.

A glider-borne invasion is most vulnerable when the tows are within reach of our fighter aircraft; it is only necessary to shoot down the powered aircraft for the whole tow to be lost at sea. The low speed of approach also makes the glider an easy target; it is therefore fairly certain that a glider invasion will not occur in the daytime.

6. Tactics. Enemy methods may be envisaged as follows:

(i) Landing of small bodies of disguised parachutists for sabotage.

(ii) Dropping of organized parachutists, probably in units of a company, to capture suitable aerodromes or strategical points, or to assist in establishing a bridgehead.

(iii) Securing of the aerodrome by troops landed from aeroplanes in considerable numbers.

(iv) Use of the aerodrome as a base for a rear or flank attack. Smoke screens may be used to cover landing operations.

7. The success of these tactics will depend on the following factors:-

(i) The establishment of temporary air superiority at any given point. (Diversion landings may be expected).

(ii) Surprise.

(iii) Cutting of communications.

(iv) Speedy re-inforcement by air, land or sea.

(v) Spreading of panic among the civilian population.

It should be remembered that the enemy is in possession of a large quantity of British uniforms and equipment.

8. Counter Measures.

(i) Permanent guards for vital points; in particular aerodromes, bridges, power stations.

(ii) Establishment of mobile reserves, both on a sector and on a regional basis.

(iii) Intercommunication, duplicated when possible by means which are not subject to sabotage.

(iv) Obstruction of the flight towards its objective.

(v) Prevention of damage, or rapid repair of damage done.

9. Experience has shown that the parachutist appeals particularly to popular imagination. Common sources of false alarms are: the burst of A.A. shells, airman 'ba ling out', loose barrage balloons, dropping of flares, or even unusual cloud formations. But the number of such alarms in the past must not be allowed to give rise to an undue scepticism as to possible future activities.

War Diary. War diary: Appendix G 58.

SECRET.

Copy No. 34
18 Sep 40.

Subject : INSTRUCTIONS REGARDING THE POSSIBLE ROLE OF AUSTRALIAN FORCE.

To : Addressees as per distribution list.

From : Australian Force.

Reference "Instructions regarding the Possible Role of Australian Force" dated 18 Aug 40.

Delete text of para 4 and substitute:-

"On receipt of message, S.P.A. will order two L.Os and S.M.A. one L.O. to report to H.Q. Australian Force at ABBEY, AMESBURY, 589621 where they will be prepared to live."

Lt.Col.
G.S. Australian Force.

Amesbury.

DISTRIBUTION:-

Copy No.1	18 Mxd Bde
2	25 Mxd Bde
3	3 Fd Regt
4	R.A.E.
5	1 M.G. Bn
6	Sigs
7	A.S.C.
8	Sn Comd
9-18	S.P.A.
19	S.M.A.
20	N. HANTS sub-area
21	12 Fd Regt
22	21 Army Tank Bde
23	G.O.C.
24	Col i/c Adm
25	Q
26	Medical
27	Ord
28	Pro
29	Camp
30	Post
31-32	File
33-34	War Diary

War diary: Appendix 9 59.

SECRET

18 Sep 40.

Ref No Z/488/G

PROGRAMME

OF

INSPECTION

by

The Chief of the Imperial General Staff, General Sir J.G. Dill , K.C.B., C.M.G., D.S.O..

20 Sep 40

Ref Map : 1 inch sheet 122.

Serial No.	Place	Time Arrive hrs.	Time Depart hrs.	Route	Remarks
1.	MIDDLE WALLOP Aerodrome : 7459	1000	1000	X rds. 730582 X rds. 725578 X rds 706569	
2.	LOPCOMBE CORNER Camp : 707564	1005	1130		C.I.G.S. meets Comd 18 Mxd Bde at Bde H.Q. : Units :- H.Q. 18 Mxd Bde 9, 12 Bns. 3 Fd Amb.
				X rds. 706569 X rds. 730582 Rd junc. 673643 Rd junc. 673709	
3.	TIDWORTH PENNINGS Camp : 665705	1150	1220		C.I.G.S. meets C.O. 1 M.G. Bn at Bn H.Q. and inspects Bn.
				Rd junc. 673709 Rd junc. 675695 Rd junc. 691703	
4.	WINDMILL HILL Camp : 689706	1225	1255		C.I.G.S. meets C.O. 70 Bn at entrance to Camp and inspects 70 Bn
				Rd junc. 691703 Rd junc. 675695 Rd junc. 675689	

Serial No.	Place	TIME Arrive hrs.	TIME Depart hrs.	Route	Remarks
5.	TIDWORTH TATTOO GROUND Camp : 667673	1300	1315		C.I.G.S. meets C.O. 1 A Tk Regt at entrance to Camp and inspects 2 A Tk Bty.
				Rd junc. 663673 BULFORD.	
6.	AMESBURY ABBEY : 589621	1330	1425		Lunch
				Rd junc. 592618 Rd junc. 595617	
7.	BOSCOMBE DOWN Aerodrome : 6261	1430	1430		

NOTE.

(a) Units concerned will arrange for training to be in progress in Unit areas. The C.I.G.S. desires to see as many troops as possible.

(b) On C.I.G.S. leaving one area , the unit concerned will immediately telephone the next unit to be inspected informing it that the C.I.G.S. has left.

Lt.Col
G.S. Australian Force

Distribution :

18 Mxd Bde (5 copies including one for 3 Fd Amb.)
25 Mxd Bde
1 M.G. Bn
3 Fd Regt (for information)
1 A Tk Regt
2 A Tk Bty
70 Bn
G.O.C.
Col i/c Adm
G
A.Q.
D.A.P.M.
Camp
A.D.M.S.
Capt. Hayes.
Spares (4).

War diary: Appendix G 59 a.

WOTER V SPA (20) GR 34 NOT WT.

TO: BROADNESS LONDON.

FROM: AUSTRALIAN FORCE.

O 101 18 ---

S E C R E T . REFERENCE MY 098 18 SEPT SOUTHERN COMMAND ADVISES DESPATCH 2/3 FD REGT UNDER CONSIDERATION REQUEST IMMEDIATE DECISION OWING FACTORS TIME FOR MOBILIZATION AND LEAVE .

TOO 2210 THI 2300

RPTN 20 34 101 18 98 18 2/3 FD REGT 2210 2300

444 EJC 444 VA 444

20 R 2330 BDH VA

War diary: Appendix G.60

W Diary

SECRET.

Copy No.____
19 Sep 40.

AUSTRALIAN FORCE GENERAL STAFF INSTRUCTION No.114.

1. AIRMEN - IDENTIFICATION OF.

(a) There are now five nationalities fighting with the R.A.F. & to avoid possibility of these personnel being mistaken for enemy the following paras give a detailed description of their uniforms.

(b) POLISH AIRMEN

R.A.F. uniforms of light grey and same pattern with Poland emblazoned on the shoulders and the Polish Eagle on the left pocket.

(c) CZECH AIRMEN

R.A.F. uniforms with minor modifications somewhat similar to those indicated above.

(d) DUTCH AIRMEN

Officers. A golden propellar under a golden crown on each lapel. On the cap a propellar, and crown surrounded by a laurel-wreath.
N.C.Os. A golden propellar on the sleeves. On the cap an anchor. (Uniform similar to a British Petty Officer.)
Corporals and Privates. Like sailors and marines with a propellar on the sleeves. (Uniform similar to a British Petty Officer.)

Furthermore, the pilots and observers wear wings on the left breast.

(e) FREE FRENCH AIRMEN

Officers. Normal French Air Force uniform. (Dark blue cloth, gold braid and badges.
Airmen. Pending final decision by Air Ministry, no general uniform has been issued.

Majority have British R.A.F. airmen's uniform with word "France" inscribed on shoulders.

Some (in London only) have khaki battle dress with tricolor ribbon on shoulders, while others are in French airmen's dark blue uniform.

(f) BELGIAN AIRMEN

Those serving in the R.A.F. wear the British R.A.F./V.R. uniform, with BELGIUM in white letters at the top of the sleeves.

Those yet at St. Athan wear the Belgian uniform. It is very similar to the British one. The cloth is nearly of the same color.

The rank badges are worn on the collar; the air-force wings on the left arm.

The peak of the cap is in black patent leather; on the black cap-band is embroidered an Air Force Wing, with a royal crown on the crest; at the top of the cap, a Belgian tricolor badge is worn (black in the centre, yellow and red).

(g) These airmen usually wear British flying clothing, which is difficult to distinguish from German, and it is therefore advisable to see an airmans uniform before deciding to what nationality he belongs.

(h) For details of Identification Cards see "Identity Documents & Official Passes & Permits", as distributed from this Headquarters.

2. BOMB CRATERS

In some cases bombs falling in soft ground blow a crater in the form of an underground cavern. This crater fills with carbon-monoxide against which gas, the G.S. Respirator gives no protection. Fatal casualties have occurred through personnel falling into this type of crater & being gassed with carbon-monoxide, and, in consequence personnel will be warned not to approach craters of this sort.

3. A.F.Vs - RECOGNITION OF.

Attention is directed to G.S.I. 75 of 4 Aug 40.

4. LOST IDENTITY CARD

Identity Card A.F.B.2606 No.M266775 issued to 2nd Lieut R.S. Hunte 349/37 S/L Regt has been lost.
If presented bearer will be detained and this headquarters informed.

5. UNIT CENSOR STAMPS

UNIT CENSOR STAMP No.2611 has been issued to Independe[illegible] Brigade Coy A.A.S.C. and will be brought into use as from 18 Sep 40.

6. LOST IDENTITY CARD No.M058566

The loss has been reported of Military Identity Card No.M58566 issued to Lieut J.H. Williams. If this card is presented, bearer will be detained and this H.Q. informed.

ANTI-GAS SOUND ALARMS

(a) There is still confusion about Gas and Spray alarms.

(b) Two gas warning signals may be heared.
(i) The trench rattle.
(ii) The whistle (succession of short blasts.)

(c) The trench rattle means that there is a gas present which is dangerous to breath , therefore :
- action should be -
(i) IMMEDIATELY (STOP BREATHING AND) HOLD YO[illegible] BREATH..
(ii) PUT ON THE FACE PIECE OF YOUR RESPIRATOR.

(d) A succession of short blasts on the whistle means : "ENEMY AIRCRAFT IN SIGHT" - A.T.M. No. 27 , page 8 para. 6., therefore
- action should be -
(i) "BEWARE OF GAS SPRAY" - P.A.G. pamphlet No. 1 , page 42.
(ii) WATCH YOUR INDIVIDUAL DETECTORS" Sec. 43, para. 2 as amended by, amendment No. 1 of 4 Jul 40.
(iii) SHOUT "SPRAY" IF YOU SEE ANY, and take appropiate action to get protection against gas spray.

(e) Instructions giving the policy on wearing anti-gas equipment have been issued previously in A.B.S.I's. It is clear from these instructions that no personnel should be caught in the open without his eyeshields and individual detectors adjusted , unless an isolated enemy aircraft releases gas spray from a great height.

8. ANTI - GAS TRAINING - STANDARD TO BE ATTAINED

It is important to ensure that :-

(a) All ranks know how to make correct use of their equipment , especially in the case of Air Gas spray.

(b) Equipment is in a serviceable condition.

(c) Respirators are tested regularly in gas chambers , and are worn once weekly for periods up to two hours.

(d) Gas sentries are fully alive to their responsibilities in saving their units from casualties.

The suddenness with which gas is liable to be met makes it imperative that training in the use of Anti-Gas equipment should reach a high standard. When suddenly confronted with gas the individual will know instinctively then what action to take , while good unit discipline will ensure that no precautions are relaxed.

The standards of training aimed at are laid down in P.A.G. Pamphlet No. 1 as follows :-

Individual . Page 88, Sec. 88., para 2.

Unit . Page 70, Sec. 93., para 3.

9. ATTACHED AS APPENDIX "A"

is a minimum standard which must be aimed at within the firsts week's training at Depot of Personnel. It is considered that this suggested syllabus can be taught in 8 periods . All Units will ensure that recruits received from the depot are brought to the standard required forthwith, should they not have reached it previously.

Lt. Col
G.S. Australian Force

Distribution list "A"

APPENDIX "A"

ANTI-GAS TRAINING

The following is considered to be the minimum Gas Training which must be included in Recruit Training in the Army.

1. The soldier must be taught that any feeling of choking, irritation of the nose or eyes, any unusual smell, strange liquid or powder on the ground must be treated as a war gas unless proved otherwise.

2. HE MUST UNDERSTAND CLEARLY THE DIFFERENCE IN THE METHODS OF PROTECTION AGAINST BLISTER GASES AND OTHER WAR GASES.

THE IMMEDIATE DANGER OF THE LIQUID AND THE DELAYED DANGER OF VAPOUR MUST BE EMPHASISED AND THOROUGHLY UNDERSTOOD.

He should be shown liquid Mustard and allowed to form his own opinion of its smell.

3. Respirator.

(i) The soldier must know how the respirator is carried, (i.e. Slung, Alert, Alternative Alert positions), and how to remove the facepiece and return to the haversack. These should NOT be taught as drill. Elementary care and cleaning should be taught; and the correct application of anti-dim before returning the respirator to the haversack, must be emphasised.

(ii) The soldier must be taught the following as drill in which he must become highly proficient :

(a) Gas from the Alert or Alternative Alert.

(b) Gas from the Slung.

(c) Test for Gas.

(See P.A.G. & A.R. No. 2, Sec. 5(2).

(iii) He must know that the respirator will give 100% protection to his eyes, nose and lungs against all War Gases provided that it is in good condition and fits properly.

He must be warned that in some cases the effects of gases become worse after adjusting facepieces, but that the facepiece must be kept on in spite of possible discomfort, however great. He should be given confidence in the respirator by a Chamber Test (C.A.P.) early in his training, and he must be exercised in carrying out normal duties with the facepiece adjusted

4. He must know the various articles of personal Anti-gas equipment, their uses and how carried.

5. He must know how to carry out " personal decontamination " in the correct sequence. This should include decontamination of the weapon with which he will be armed.

6. Every soldier must recognise the Gas Alarms, (Local, General and Spray), and know the immediate action he must take on hearing them. He must also know the correct action on hearing the All Clear whistle signal.

7. He must understand the uses of :-

(a) Gas Spray detectors.
(b) Type A. Detectors.
(c) Gas ground detectors
(d) Signs, warning, gas.

War diary: Appendix G 61.

W Draft

SECRET

Copy No. 20

19 Sep 40.

Subject : CODE WORD

To : Addressees in accordance with distribution list.

From : Australian Force.

---

1. My memorandum dated 16 and 17 Sep 40 on the above subject are hereby cancelled and are to be destroyed.

2. The risk of an invasion has not diminished and is not likely to do so for some time to come. It is therefore necessary to maintain an adequate state of readiness over this period whilst allowing certain facilities for training and avoiding undue strain and consequent staleness.

3. "CROMWELL" has been cancelled as from 1200 hrs. 19 Sep 40 and the following state of readiness will be maintained by units of Australian Force.

4. (a) Training will proceed to the maximum degree possible having due regard to the necessary state of readiness. Security and defence measures will be on the same scale as before the introduction of the recent state of emergency.

(b) Separate instructions will be issued at an early date regarding leave. In the meantime the present instructions will remain in force.

5. (a) For a further state of readiness, the term "CROMWELL" will NOT be used but the message "STAND TO" may be sent out indicating conditions particularly favourable for an invasion. On receipt of this message the following action will be taken :-

(i) Defences partially manned in accordance with instructions issued by Area Comds.

(ii) Units of Australian Striking Force at 3 hrs. notice.

(iii) The following officers will be at one hours notice to report to H.Q. Australian Force :-

Comds :- Aus Force Sigs
Force A.A.S.C.

One L.O. from each of :-
3 Aus Fd Regt
18 Aus Mxd Bde
25 Aus Mxd Bde
1 Aus M.G. Bn

(b) During this stage the Home Guard is not being called out except for special purposes as ordered by Corps Comds or Area Comds having operational control.

6. (a) For a full scale state of readiness , messgge "ACTION STATIONS" will be sent out indicating the immediate threat of invasion. On receipt of this message the following action will be taken :-

(i) Completion of manning of defences.

(ii) Units of Australian Striking Force at 1 hrs. notice.

(iii) Officers in accordance with para. 5 (a),(iii) above will report to H.Q. Australian Force where they will be prepared to live.

(iv) Necessary telephone and telegraph lines are being taken up.

(b) Home Guards are being called out.

7. The above-mentioned code messages will be received by H.Q., Australian Force which will transmit them by the quickest possible method to 18 Aus Mxd Bde , 25 Aus Mxd Bde and Force A.A.S.C. who will inform all A.I.F. units in their areas. 27 Motor Coach Coy will be informed direct by this H.Q.

Lt.Col.
G.S. Australian Force

Distribution :

Copy No.	1.	18 Mxd Bde.
"	2.	25 Mxd Bde.
	3.	3 Fd Regt
	4.	R.A.E.
	5.	1 M.G. Bn
	6.	Sigs
	7.	A.A.S.C.
	8.	27 Motor Coach Coy
	9.	G.O.C.
	10.	Col i/c Adm
	11.	Q.
	12.	G.
	13.	Medical
	14.	Ord
	15.	Pro
	16.	Camp
17 -	18.	File
19 -	20.	War Diary

War diary: Appendix G 62.

WP

SECRET.

COPY No____
20 Sep 40.

AUSTRALIAN FORCE GENERAL STAFF INSTRUCTION No.115

1. MAGNETIC MINES.

Magnetic mines are being dropped by parachute by the enemy. Under no circumstances will personnel handle such objects, which are highly dangerous unless handled by skilled persons. If any object is observed fitted with a parachute, a report will be made to S.P.A. and H.Q. Australian Force immediately.

E. K. Lloyd Maj
for Lt.Col.
G.S. Australian Force.

DISTRIBUTION:-
List "A"

War diary: Appendix G 63

W Dawn

A.I.F.
11/1940/7/1.
COPY No____

Notified in M.B.Is. for 20 Sep 40

SECURITY

THIS DOCUMENT IS THE PROPERTY OF THE AUSTRALIAN COMMONWEALTH GOVERNMENT, and is issued for the information of officers and responsible officials.

The officer or official in possession of this document will be responsible for its safe custody and that its contents are not disclosed to any unauthorized person.

The document will be kept under lock and key when not in actual use.

Officers commanding units and establishments, &c., are responsible that appropiate circulation is given to this document.

AN ANTI-TANK REGIMENT, R.A.A.

Consisting of - Regimental headquarters; 4 batteries, each of 3 troops of 2 sections of 2 2-pr. anti-tank guns. Total guns in regiment - 48.

NOTES - 1. Batteries (12 guns each) are self-contained and may be detached for long periods. The smallest sub-unit is the section of 2 guns, but guns may be used singly.

2. Each gun detachment has a L.M.G. to enable it to carry out an A.A. role when not actually engaged in anti-tank defence.

(1) Summary of ranks

Detail	Regimental headquarters	4 batteries (each)					
		Battery headquarters	3 troops (each)			Total, each battery	Total, regiment
			Troop headquarters	2 sections (each)	Total, each troop		
Lieutenant-colonel	1	-	-	-	-	-	1
Majors	1	1	-	-	-	1	5
Adjutant (captain)	1	-	-	-	-	-	1
Captains	-	1	-	-	-	1	4
Lieutenants	1	(a)1	1	-	1	4	17
Quartermaster (captain)	1	-	-	-	-	-	1
Total, officers	5	3	1	-	1	6	29

AN ANTI-TANK REGIMENT, R.A.A.

(i) Summary of ranks - continued.

Detail	Regimental Headquarters	Battery Headquarters	Troop Headquarters	2 sections (each)	Total, each troop.	Total, each battery.	TOTAL, Regiment.
		4 batteries (each)					
			3 troops (each)				
Regimental sergeant-major	1	-	-	-	-	-	1
Regimental quartermaster-sergeant	1	-	-	-	-	-	1
Battery sergeant-majors	-	1	-	-	-	1	4
TOTAL, warrant officers	2	1	-	-	-	1	6
Battery quartermaster-sergeants	-	1	-	-	-	1	4
Sergeant for technical stores	1	-	-	-	-	-	1
Sergeant cook	1	-	-	-	-	-	1
Sergeants, section commanders	-	-	-	1	2	6	24
TOTAL, staff-sergeants and sergeants	2	1	-	1	2	7	30
Bombardiers	(c)2	3	-	2	4	15	62
Gunners	37	32	3	9	21	95	417
Trumpeters	1	2	-	-	-	2	9
TOTAL, rank and file	40	37	3	11	25	112	488
TOTAL, other ranks	44	39	3	12	27	120	52(d)
TOTAL, all ranks	49	42	4	12	28	126	555
Attached.							
A.A.M.C. Medical officer	1	-	-	-	-	-	1
A.A.O.C. Armourer	1	-	-	-	-	-	1
A.A.P.C. Pay sergeant	1	-	-	-	-	-	1
TOTAL, including attached	52	42	4	12	28	126	556
Lance appointments included in the above :							
Lance-sergeants	-	-	-	-	-	5	20
Lance-bombardiers	2	-	-	-	-	7	30

(ii) Distribution of rank and file by trades and duties.

Tradesmen -							
Artificers, R.A.A. (e)	-	3	-	-	-	3	12
Clerk	1	-	-	-	-	-	1
Drivers, M.T. 1st. class	-	1	-	(g)1	2	7	28
Equipment repairer	1	-	-	-	-	-	1
Mechanics M.T.	1	2	-	-	-	2	9
Technical storemen	1	1	-	-	-	1	5
TOTAL, tradesmen	4	7	-	1	2	13	56

AN ANTI-TANK REGIMENT R.A.A.

(ii) Distribution of rank and file by trades and duties - cont.

DETAIL	Regimental Headquarters	4 batteries (each)					
		Battery Headquarters	3 troops (each)				
			Troop Headquarters	2 sections (each)	Total each troop	Total each battery	Total Regiment
Non-tradesmen -							
Batmen	(f)7	3	1	-	1	6	31
Clerks	3	1	-	-	-	1	7
Cooks	1	3	-	-	-	3	13
Drivers M.T.	12	11	1	(g)1	3	20	92
Gun detachments	-	-	-	(h)9	18	54	216
Ammunition numbers	-	2	-	-	-	2	8
L.M.G. detachments	3	2	-	-	-	2	11
Trumpeters (trained as L.M.G. detachments)	1	2	-	-	-	2	9
Medical orderly (j)	1	-	-	-	-	-	1
Orderlies	4	3	1	-	1	6	28
Sanitary duties	1	1	-	-	-	1	5
Storemen	1	1	-	-	-	1	5
Water duties	1	1	-	-	-	1	5
Butchery duties	1	-	-	-	-	-	1
Total, non-tradesmen	36	30	3	10	23	99	432
Total, rank and file	40	37	3	11	25	112	488

(iii) Transport

1 st. Line							Total vehicles by arm
Motor cycles for -							
Battery sergeant-majors	-	1	-	-	-	1	4)
Artificers or motor mechanics	1	1	-	-	-	1	5)37
Motor cyclist orderlies	4	3	1	-	1	6	28)
Trucks, 8 cwt., 5 seater. for -							
Officers, personnel & equipment	3	2	1	-	1	5	23 23
Car, 4 - seater	1	-	-	-	-	-	1 1
Trucks , 15 cwt., G.S. for -							
Reserve ammunition	-	(k)2	-	-	-	2	8)
Medical officer & equipment	1	-	-	-	-	-	1)
Quartermaster's office	(l)1	-	-	-	-	-	1)23
Officers' messes & baggage	1	(l)1	-	-	-	1	5)
Distribution of cooked food	-	1	-	-	-	1	4)
Distribution of petrol	-	1	-	-	-	1	4)
Trucks, 15 cwt. for -							
Office	1	-	-	-	-	-	1 1
Water tank	1	1	-	-	-	1	5(q)5

AN ANTI-TANK REGIMENT R.A.A.

(iii) Transport - continued.

DETAIL	Regimental Headquarters	Battery Headquarters	Troop Headquarters	2 sections (each)	Total each troop (3 troops each)	Total each battery (4 batteries each)	Total regiment	Total vehicles by types.
Lorries, 30 cwt., 4-wheeled, G.S. for :-								
Artificers and technical stores	(m)1	1	-	-	-	1	5	
Cooks and cooking sets	1	1	-	-	-	1	5	
Q.M. stores and baggage	(1)1	1	-	-	-	1	5	19
Anti-gas capes, reserve of clothing & camouflage stores (n)	-	(1)1	-	-	-	1	4	
Dragons, light, or trucks, 15 cwt., 4-wheeled G.S., for drawing guns and carrying detachments and ammunition	-	-	-	2	4	12	48	48
Carriages, 2-pr., anti-tank gun	-	-	-	2	4	12	48	48

For notes on 2nd. line and attached transport see page 5.

(iv) Table of weapons and ammunition.

DETAIL	Number of weapons	Ammunition (rounds) On man or with gun	Reserve	Total
Regimental Headquarters -				
Pistols, .455 - inch	(o) 14	12	84	252
Rifles including one for armourer .303 - inch	6	50	-	300
L.M.G's, .303 inch	3	1000	1000	3000
A.T. rifle, .55-inch	1	200	40	240
Batteries (each)				
Pistols .455 inch	(o) 14	12	84	252
Rifles, .303 inch	(p) 47	50	-	2200
L.M.G's, .303 inch	(r) 14	1000	7000	21000
A.T. rifles, .55 inch	4	200	160	960
Pistols, signal	1	12	-	12
2-pr. A.T. guns	12	112	368	1712

(a) For liaison duties.
(c) One bombardier clerk may be a sergeant and will be attached to A.I.F. H.Q.
(d) 2 men in regimental headquarters, and at least 1 officer and 6 men in each battery, will be trained in anti-gas duties and decontamination work. 1 man in each battery headquarters and 1 man in each troop will be trained in first aid.
(e) May be a lance sergeant and one a bombardier.
(f) Includes 1 for medical officer and 1 for R.S.M.
(g) 1 driver only is provided for each dragon. A gun number in each detachment will be trained as relief driver.
(h) The section sergeant is included in one detachment in each section.
(j) Lance-bombardier.
(k) The 2 trucks carry 368 rounds in 14 16-round boxes (each box carries 2 8-round containers and weighs 117 lbs.), and 7,000 rounds S.A.A.
(l) Fitted with forward "Motley" A.A. mountings. The total in the regiment so fitted is:-

5-15-cwt trucks.
5-30-cwt lorries.

(m) Also carries 1 spare anti-gas cape per man and 25 per cent reserve clothing for regimental H.Q.
(n) Carry 1 spare anti-gas cape per man and 25 per cent reserve clothing; also remaining personnel and camouflage stores.
(o) Officers, R.S.M., R.Q.M.S. and motor cyclists are armed with pistols.
(p) 5 in battery H.Q., 1 in each troop H.Q., and 3 in each detachment.
(q) Drivers of water trucks will be trained in water duties.
(r) Two in each battery for the "Motley" A.A. mountings. The remainder are on a scale of one per gun detachment to enable them to carry out an A.A. role, but no extra personnel are allotted for this purpose.

NOTE ON FIRST REINFORCEMENTS AND ATTACHED.

Details left at base:-

First reinforcements -	Officers	2
	Sergeants	2
	Rank and file	33
	Total	37

1 artillery clerk (sergeant), attached to A.I.F. Administrative Headquarters.

Attached:-

Signal section,	See W.E. of divisional signals in Vol.II.
Light Aid Detachment, A.A.O.C.	See W.E. of army field workshop in Vol.III.
2nd line, A.A.S.C.	See W.E. of divisional supply column in Vol.II.

A.I.F.
11/1940/7/1
WAR ESTABLISHMENT.

AN ANTI-TANK REGIMENT R.A.A.

(iv) Organization.

Note: Loading and allotment of vehicles may be varied according to tactical or administartive requirements

REGIMENTAL HEADQUARTERS.

Motor cycle	1	Motor mechanic	15-cwt truck (water tank)	5	Water duty man Driver, M.T.
Motor cycles		Orderlies			
2-5			30-cwt lorry	1	Technical storeman Equipment repairer Driver, M.T. M.T. stores & tools Spare anti-gas capes and reserve clothing for R.H.Q.
4 seater car		Lieutenant-colonel Subaltern Batmen Driver, M.T.			
8-cwt truck	1	Major Clerk Batman Driver, M.T.	30-cwt lorry	2	Sergeant cook Butcher Cook Driver, M.T. Cooking set and rations
8-cwt truck	2	Adjutant Clerk Batman Driver, M.T.			
8-cwt truck	3	Quartermaster Sgt for technical stores Sgt A.A.P.C. Driver, M.T.	30-cwt lorry	3	Storeman A.A. L.M.G. gunner Trumpeter Driver, M.T. L.M.G. Q.M. stores and baggage
15-cwt truck (office)	1	R.S.M. Clerk Armourer A.A.O.C. Batman to R.S.M. Driver, M.T. Office gear			
15-cwt truck	2	Medical officer Medical orderley Batman to M.O. Sanitary duty man Driver, M.T.			
15-cwt truck	3	R.Q.M.S. Clerk 2 A.A. L.M.G. gunners Driver, M.T. L.M.G. & A. Tk rifle Office gear			
15-cwt truck	4	2 Batmen Driver, M.T. Officers' Mess equipment			

Total personnel:-

Including attached:

Officers	6
Other ranks	45

AN ANTI-TANK REGIMENT, R.A.A.

A.I.F.
11/1940/7/1
WAR ESTABLISHMENT.

(iv) Organization - continued.

EACH BATTERY HEADQUARTERS	
Motor cycle 1	B.S.M.
Motor cycle 2	Artificer, R.A.A.
Motor cycles 3-5	3 orderlies
8-cwt. truck 1	Major Batman Driver, M.T.
8-cwt. truck 2	Captain Lieutenant Batman Driver, M.T.
15-cwt truck 1	Batman 2 trumpeters Driver, M.T. Officers' mess baggage L.M.G.
15-cwt truck 2	Cook Driver, M.T.1st class Distribution of cooked food
15-cwt truck 3	Mechanic M.T. Driver, M.T. Distribution of petrol A.T. rifle
15-cwt trucks 4-5 (each)	Ammunition number Driver, M.T. Reserve, Arm.
15-cwt truck 6 (water tank)	Water duty man Driver, M.T.
30-cwt lorry 1	2 cooks Driver, M.T. Cooking set Rations
30-cwt lorry 2	2 artificers Technical storeman Driver, M.T. Mechanic, M.T. M.T. stores and tools
30-cwt lorry 3	B.Q.M.S. clerk Storeman Driver, M.T. Q.M. stores and baggage.
30-cwt lorry 4	2 A.A. L.M.G. gunners Sanitary duty man Driver, M.T. Anti-gas capes Reserve clothing camouflage stores

Total personnel:-

Officers	3
Other ranks	39

EACH TROOP HEADQUARTERS	
Motor cycle	Orderly
8-cwt truck	Lieutenant Batman Driver, M.T. A.T. rifle

Total personnel:-

Officers	1
Other ranks	3

EACH SECTION	
Dragon or truck 1	Sergeant, section commander Bombardier 3 gunners driver, M.T.
Dragon or truck 2	Bombardier 4 gunners Driver, M.T. 1st class

Total personnel:-

Other ranks	12.

W. Diary

War diary: Appendix G64.

SECRET

Copy No. _____

20 Sep 40.

AUSTRALIAN FORCE GENERAL STAFF INSTRUCTION No. 116

1. ANTI - GAS TRAINING

(i) Warnings -

If there is an attack by enemy aircraft with gas spray, the trench rattle must not be sounded until the officer i/c at the command Post issues orders as a result of reports from the gas recce parties. This order will be given only in exceptional cases when the vapour danger makes it necessary.

(ii) Detectors -

The object of gas spray detectors are :-

(a) to give warning that gas spray has fallen.

(b) to show the degree of contamination.

(c) to show the extent of contamination.

Detectors should be every 80 yds for distance and interval over the whole area of the camp (see P.A.G. Pamphlet I, Sec. 44, para.1). If there are too few detectors, a false impression of the amount of contamination is given, and also it is impossible to deliminate the contaminated area.

The Air Defence command Post should be manned immediately the warning is given.

(iii) Marking of areas -

It is essential that the report of the gas recce party should result in the extent of the contamination being carefully plotted. Upon this result the officer i/c command Post should formulate a simple plan to control movement in the area and reduce unnecessary contamination of personnel or further contamination of ground.

Each set of gas spray detectors should be numbered, and marked accordingly on a map of the camp. If the gas recce parties report degree of contamination recorded by each detector and the number of the detector it is then easy to deliminate heavily and highly contaminated areas.

(iv) Co ntamination -

Signs of liquid contamination are not clearly visible. This tends to engender a careless attitude, with resultant slackness in regard to taking the necessary procautions It is necessary to guard against this.

Tent flaps should be kept up for at least four hours after a camp has been subject to gas spray.

2. MILITARY IDENTITY CARDS - LOSS OF

Identity card A.F. B2606 , No. M25537 issued to 2nd. Lieut. IAN AKERS-DOUGLAS , 388 Bty, 143 A Fd Regt R.A., has been lost. If presented , bearer will be detained and this Headquarters informed.

for Lt.Col
G.S. Australian Force

Distribution :

List "A"

W Diary

War diary: Appendix G.65.

SECRET.

COPY NO_____
20 Sep 40.

AUSTRALIAN FORCE GENERAL STAFF INSTRUCTION No.117.

SN COMD EXERCISE

1. H.Q. of units to participate

With reference to G.S.I. No.112 dated 17 Sep 40. H.Qs of the following units only will participate in Sn Comd Exercise on 23 Sep 40:-

Aus Force H.Q:-

Mobile Echelon.

Aus Force Tps:-

H.Q. Aus Force Engrs
3 Aus Fd Regt
Aus Force Sigs
1 Aus M.G. Bn
Force A.A.S.C.

18 Aus Mxd Bde

25 Aus Mxd Bde

H.Q. of other units, including bns, will NOT participate but will proceed with ordinary training.

2. Umpires

(a) Only umpires for units which are to participate vide para 1 above will be required.

(b) Such umpires will attend a conference to be held in the Operations' Room, H.Q. Australian Force, at 1000 hrs 21 Sep 40. Units are responsible for notifying the umpires concerned.

Lt.Col.
G.S. Australian Force.

DISTRIBUTION:-

List "A"

War diary: Appendix G.66.

W.D

SECRET

Australian Force

20 Sep 40.

Amendment No.2 to Australian Force General Staff Instruction No. 95 dated 22 Aug 40

CODE NAMES

Reference appendix "C" and appendix "D" (lists B) issued in conjunction with the above :-

1. Against"B. Coy , 10 Aus Bn" delete code word JAPO and substitute MIVE.

2. Against "K Sec Aus Force Sigs" delete code word SABE and substitute GIRL.

3. Delete from spares - MILD, GIRL, MIVE.

Reference appendix "E" and appe ndix "F" (lists C) issued in conjunction with the above :-

4. Against"A Coy. 1 Aus M.G. Bn"delete code word TERU and substitute EYOT.

5. Against"H.Q. Force A.A.S.C" delete code word TOTE and substitute DONY.

6. Against "B Coy 72 Aus Bn " delete code word POST and substitute BIRD.

7. Delete from spares EYOT, DONY, BIRD.

E.K. Cox Maj
for Lt.Col
G.S. Australian Force

DISTRIBUTION:-

3 Aus Fd Regt	4	A.Q.	1
3 Aus Fd Coy	1	C.R.E.	1
13 Aus Fd Coy	1	Camp Comdt	1
H.Q. Aus Force Sigs	2	A.D.M.S.	1
18 Aus Mxd Bde	5	D.A.D.O.S.	1
9 Aus Bn	1	D.A.P.M.	1
10 Aus Bn	1	D.A.D.P.S.	1
12 Aus Bn	1	Cipher Officer	1
25 Mxd Bde	5	War Diary	2
70 Aus Bn	1	File	2
71 Aus Bn	1	Spare	30.
72 Aus Bn	1	Sn Comd	1.
1 Aus M.G. Bn	1		
Aus Force A.S.C.	1		
3 Aus Fd Amb	1		
11 Aus Fd Amb	1		
41 Aus L.A.D., A.A.O.C.	1		
44 " " "	1		
47 " " "	1		
48 " " "	1		
49 " " "	1		
Aus Force Pro Unit	1		
Aus Force Post Unit	1		
G.O.C.	1		
Col i/c Adm	1		
G.S.O.1	1		

War diary: Appendix G.67.

WD

SECRET

20 Sep 40.

AMENDMENT NO 1 TO LOCATION STATEMENT A.I.F. IN U.K. DATED 16 AUG 40.

1. Delete details for Aus Force Sigs and substitute

"ABBEY, AMESBURY 589621 AMESBURY 2194 - 5 - 6"

2. Delete details for 1 Aus A. Tk Bty and substitute

"No 1 camp TIDWORTH PARK 675666 TIDWORTH 215, 146"

Lt.Col.
G.S. Australian Force.

DISTRIBUTION:-
List "A".

War diary: Appendix G. 68.

SECRET

Copy No. 25

22 Sep 40.

Subject : Possible Roles of Australian Force.

To : Addressees in accordance with distribution list.

From : Australian Force.

Reference my memorandum dated 14 Sep 40 on the above subject :

1. Units of Australian Force available to operate in 5 Corps area will be in accordance with para. 2 of my memorandum on the same subject dated 10 Sep 40.

2. Further equipment has recently come to hand and the position regarding the following units is now as shown :-

Unit	Weapons	Transport
One Coy 1 Aus M.G. Bn	M.M.G.s and other unit weapons complete. (except for certain small stores)	Complete
18 Mxd Bde	Unit weapons and Bren carriers almost complete	Complete except load carrying transport . (50% only)
3 Aus Fd Coy.	Practically fully equipped. No bridging equipment.	Technical vehicles complete except no winch lorries. Load carrying transport 50% only.

3. Motor Coaches available in 27 Motor Coach Coy are 25 (as at 21 Sep 40). The balance of coaches required to move the force therefore becomes 45.

4. Location and telephone No. of H.Q. 5 Corps are now :-

Location : LONGFORD CASTLE (Ref 1 inch sheet 122 - 609469)

Telephone No. : SALISBURY 10004

Code names : as before.

5. Movement Table.

Please amend Movement Table issued as Appx A. to my memorandum on "Possible Roles of Australian Force" dated 10 Sep 40 as follows :-

Serial No.	Formation or Unit	No. of vehicles	Motor Coaches required	Total	Time past a Point 5vtm. mins	10vtm. mins	15vtm. mins
1.	3 Aus Fd Regt	53	-	53	32	16	14
8.	H.Q. 18 Aus Mxd Bde	18	1	19	11	5.5	5
11.	9 Aus Bn	50	20	70	42	21	19
12.	10 Aus Bn	53	20	73	44	22	20
13.	12 Aus Bn	51	20	71	43	21	19

/over.

Lt.Col
G.S. Australian Force

Distribution :

Copy No.	1	18 Mxd Bde.
	2	25 Mxd Bde.
	3	3 Fd Regt
	4	R.A.E.
	5	1 M.G. Bn
	6	Sigs
	7	A.A.S.C.
	8	Sn Comd
	9-12	5 Corps
	13	G.O.C.
	14	Col i/c Adm
	15	G
	16	Q
	17	Medical
	18	Ord
	19	Pro
	20	Camp
	21	Post
	22-23	Filo
	24-25	War Diary

War Diary

War diary: Appendix 969.

AUSTRALIAN FORCE HEADQUARTERS

Ref. 2/347/G.

SECRET

Copy No. .....

Australian Force,
22 Sep 40.

Subject : INSTRUCTIONS REGARDING THE POSSIBLE ROLE OF AUSTRALIAN FORCE

To : Addressees as per distribution list.

From : Australian Force.

---

1. With reference to para. 5 of my memorandum dated 14 Sep 40 on the above subject, the original instructions (as amended) dated 18 Aug 40 will apply after 21 Sep 40.

2. The number of motor coaches which were available with 27 Motor Coach Coy on 21 Sep 40 was 25. The additional coaches therefore required to transport personnel of the Australian Striking Force are 48.

3. With reference to " Instructions regarding the possible Role of Australian Force " dated 18 Aug 40 delete para. 3 and substitute :-

" 3. Code Message.

(a) The code message "STAND TO" indicates conditions particularly favourable for an invasion. On receipt of this message the following action will be taken :-

i. Defences partially manned in accordance with instructions issued by Area Comds.
ii. Units of Australian Striking Force at 3 hrs. notice.
iii. The following Officers will be at one hours notice to report to H.Q. Australian Force :-

Comds :- Aus Force Sigs
Force A.A.S.C.
One L.O. from each of :-
3 Aus Fd Regt.
18 Aus Mxd Bde.
25 Aus Mxd Bde.
1 Aus M.G. Bn.

(b) For a full scale state of readiness, message " ACTION STATIONS " will be sent out indicating the immediate threat of invasion. On receipt of this message the following action will be taken:-

i. Completion of manning of defences.
ii. Units of Australian Striking Force at one hours notice.
iii. Officers in accordance with para 3 (a) iii, above will report to H.Q. Australian Force where they will be prepared to live.
iv. Necessary telephone and telegraph lines are being taken up.

(c) The above-mentioned code messages will be received by H.Q. Australian Force which will transmit them by the quickest possible method to 18 Aus Mxd Bde., 25 Aus Mxd Bde., and Force A.A.S.C. who will inform all A.I.F. units in their areas. 27 Motor Coach Coy will be informed direct by this H.Q.. "

Lt.Col
G.S. Australian Force

Distribution :

Copy No. 1. 18 Mxd Bde.	5. 1 M.G. Bn	9-18 S.P.A.	
2. 25 Mxd Bde	6. Sigs	19 S.M.A.	
3. 3 Fd Regt	7. A.A.S.C.	20 N.HANTS sub area	
4. R.A.E.	8. Sn Comd	21 12 Fd Regt	

Distribution (cont.)

Copy No. 22	21 Army Tank Bde.
23	G.O.C.
24	Col i/c Adm
25	Q
26	Medical
27	Ord
28	Pro
29	Camp
30	Post
31	27 Motor Coach Coy
32-33	File
34-35	War Diary.

War Diary



War diary: Appendix 4.70.

SECRET.

Australian Force,

22 Sep 40.

Subject : Instructions regarding the possible role of Australian Force.

To : Addressees as per distribution list.

From : Australian Force.

With reference to " Instructions regarding the possible role of Australian Force " dated 8 Sep 40 , the following amendments are to be made to Appendix 'C' - Code Names , List "B".

1. Against "B" Coy. 10 Aus Bn " delete code word JAPO and substitute MIVE.

2. Against "K Sec Aus Force Sigs " delete code word SABE and substitute GIRL.

3. Alter Alphabetical list accordingly.

Lt.Col
G.S. Australian Force

Distribution :

Copy No.	1.	18 Mxd Bde.
	2.	25 Mxd Bde.
	3.	3 Fd Regt.
	4.	R.A.E.
	5.	1 M.G. Bn
	6.	Sigs
	7.	A.A.S.C.
	8.	Sn Comd
9 -	18	S.P.A.
	19	S.M.A.
	20	N. HANTS sub-area
	21	12 Fd Regt
	22	21 Army Tank Bde
	23	G.O.C.
	24	Col i/c Adm
	25	Q
	26	Medical
	27	Ord
	28	Pro
	29	Camp
	30	Post
31 -	32	File
33 -	34	War Diary.

War diary: appendix G 71

WD

SECRET

Copy No. _____

22 Sep 40

AUSTRALIAN FORCE GENERAL STAFF INSTRUCTION No.118

I. EXAMINATION OF P/W.

1. P/W's must be searched before examination to see if any documents were missed by the original captors. All documents except pay books, identity discs and medals are to be forwarded under separate cover.

2. A preliminary examination will normally be carried out by "I" personnel of Brigade and Units. As a general rule, this will be confined as follows :-

(a) Units -

Name , rank , and number (of identity disc) Unit , company , Battalion , Regiment and Division. Feldpostnummer.

(b) Brigade -

Attempt to obtain identification if Bn I.O. has been unable to do so.

3. When conditions are stabalized , Bn and Bde I.O's should never attempt to interrogate P/W's. During active operations however, if a competent linguist is immediately available at Bn. or Bde. H.Q. the P/W may be interrogated on the spot regarding any of the following points :-

(a) Circumstances of capture , giving exact details of position.
(b) Order of Battle information , contact units and other units in P/W's formation.
(c) Units in reserve and their location.
(d) Short details of actions fought in this country , means of travel starting point, objective and enemy intentions. Special training and equipment for the invasion of England.
(e) Casualties sustained in recent fighting.
(f) Have personnel of other units been seen , if so , what units.
(g) Has P/W seen :-

Tanks,
Gas Bombs, drums or dischargers.
Contaminated ground.
Flammenwerfer.
Anti-Tank guns.
Smoke Troops

: in such cases it must be stressed that interrogation will be confined to those points above which may be of immediate tactical importance to the unit or brigade concerned in their existing situation.

4. In no circumstances must a P/W be kept for any length of time at Bn or Bde H.Q.. A short note of the results of the interrogation at Bn or Bde should be brought by the escort with the P/W to Force H.Q.

5. If preliminary examination carried out by a Bn or Bde has brought out all the points required , Force H.Q. will send P/W back to Command cage at once for detailed examination and will not repeat the preliminary interrogation unless the information as reported by the Bn or Bde is doubtful.

6. In addition to covering foregoing points , interrogation at Force H.Q. may be extended to cover the following additional points when time permits :

Effective strength of own and flanking units.
Boundaries between units.
Reliefs , when and how effected.
Ration parties, times and routes, transport lines, billet and rest areas, Unit H.Q..
O.P.'s , M.G.'s, Trench Mortars, Anti-Tank guns, Artillery positions, A.F.V's in area.
Anti-Gas measures.

The above covers approximately all that is normally of immediate importance to local commands and is all that personnel and staffs concerned have time to carry out in battle.

The briefer this interrogation, the quicker will vital information regarding enemy identifications reach higher commands and the sooner can P/W be evacuated to Command Cage, where facilities exist for exhaustive examination.

7. TREATMENT OF P/W.

(a) It is essential that all ranks should at all times understand and practise the correct treatment of Prisoners of War in accordance with International Law.

(b) Apart from humanitarian grounds, there are two main reasons for this :-

i. Any ill-treatment of prisoners will almost certainly result in reprisals on our own men who are prisoners in Germany whose numbers are at present far in excess of those held by us. News of this kind travels quickly and far, and the German practice in mass reprisals has already been demonstrated.

ii. A prisoner who has been maltreated is less likely to provide that information which is often valuable and sometimes vital.

(c) In no circumstances will prisoners be shot unless they offer violence or attempt to escape.

(d) Prisoners from the German Air Force will be handed over as soon as possible, and without being interrogated, to the civil police who will place them in separate cells and communicate immediately with the nearest R.A.F. centre.

(e) In no circumstances will there be maltreatment of prisoners. On the other hand, attempts at friendliness or special consideration are never to be permitted. Normal medical assistance will be given, but nothing more. A prisoner who is hungry, cold and uncertain as to his fate is, psychologically, a far better subject for interrogation than one who has been given food, hot drink and tobacco by his captors; treatment which many Germans have been taught to regard merely as evidence of weakness and effeminacy.

8. Interrogation must never be carried out by unauthorised persons and escorts will be ordered to forbid conversation between P/W's and any persons other than "I" personnel.

P/W should be interrogated singly and out of sight of each other. Immediately after examination P/W must be kept out of sight and hearing of those awaiting examination to obviate concocted answers.

9. It will facilitate the task of interrogating personnel in the higher formations if notes are sent with the escort calling attention to :-

P/W examined and unexamined.
Any special points ascertained in interrogation.
If practicable a carbon copy of the P/W's replies.
Specialists.
Volubility, reliability, etc. of individual P/W.
P/W suspected of attempting to mislead or of having information he refuses to impart.

Officers are unlikely to give any information other than rank and name but frequently carry some mark or sign revealing the Unit or Arm of the service. If an Officer does not respond to questioning, the interrogation should be discontinued and he should be passed on quickly to Command Cage after he has been searched again for documents.

NOTE

Of special interest are P/W's of all Tank and Artillery formations and also all signallers. Force H.Q. should be informed immediately if any of these are captured. Also Pioneers and any other Specialists.

If parachutists or air-borne troops are taken, they are to be considered as Army prisoners but R.A.F. Intelligence Officers are to be given all facilities for the interrogation of such P/W's. Any P/W of the air-borne troops selected for special interrogation by Air Force Intelligence will be treated as R.A.F. P/W.

Lt.Col.
G.S. Australian Force

Distribution : List "A"

ARMY FORM C2126.

MESSAGE FORM

CALL AND INSTRUCTIONS	No. of Groups.	Serial No.
IN War diary: Appendix G.91a	GR.	OFFICE DATE STAMP
OUT		

(ABOVE THIS LINE IS FOR SIGNALS USE ONLY.)

TO AUSTRALIAN FORCE, AREA BULFORD

FROM	Originator's Number	Date	In Reply to Number
COMMANDETH SALISBURY	0.639	22	

SECRET	(.)	MY	0.277	1	PREPARATORY
ORDER	CANCELLED	(.)	MY	0.417	10
preparatory	ORDER	FOR	MOVE	OF	AUSTRALIAN
FORCE	ORDNANCE	FIELD	WORKSHOP	STANDS	

THIS MESSAGE MAY BE SENT AS WRITTEN BY ANY MEANS.

IF LIABLE TO BE INTERCEPTED OR FALL INTO ENEMY HANDS, THIS MESSAGE MUST BE SENT IN CIPHER.

ORIGINATOR'S INSTRUCTIONS DEGREE OF PRIORITY

TIME OF ORIGIN 1145

SIGNED

SIGNED

(BELOW THIS LINE IS FOR SIGNALS USE ONLY.)

T.H.I. 1240

T.O.R.

SYSTEM IN	TIME IN	READER	SENDER	SYSTEM OUT	TIME OUT	READER	SENDER	SYSTEM OUT	TIME OUT	READER	SENDER

FORMS C2126/12. Wt. 36182/1792. 1,000pt. pads. 12/28. B.& S. Ltd. 51-4837.

WD War diary: Appendix 672

SECURITY.
24 Sep. 40.

AUSTRALIAN FORCE GENERAL STAFF INSTRUCTION No.119.

1. SCHOOLS & COURSES.

The following allotment of vacancies for - REGTL. INSTR.COURSES at Army Gas Schools has been made :-
WINTERBOURNE GUNNER COURSE. No.23 - 14/25 OCT.40.

1 A.Tk. Regt.	1 Offer.	1 N.C.O.
Force A.A.S.C.	1 "	1 "

TREGANTLE COURSE. No.41 - 21 OCT./1 NOV.40.

11 Fd Amb.	1 N.C.O.
A.I.F. Depot of Personnel	1 N.C.O.

Nominations to reach this H.Q. by 3 Oct. 40.

The following vacancies for N.C.Os are allotted at - COURSE H.18 S.A.SCHOOL - HYTHE - 7/27 Oct.40.

3 Fd Regt.	1	Force A.A.S.C.	1
1 A.Tk Regt.	1	11 Fd Amb.	1
Aus Force Sigs	1	Aus Force Employment pl.	1

Joining instructions herewith

Nominations to reach this H.Q. by 28 Sep.40.

2. GAS INTELLIGENCE. Ref. G.S.I. No.69.

It is essential that the presence of any suspicious substance, liquid, powder or gas be reported to the G.S.O.(3) C.W. at Force H.Q. immediately so that arrangements can be made for a Technical Officer to investigate as soon as possible.

3. INSPECTION OF GENERAL SERVICE RESPIRATORS.

When changing containers of respirators, rubber solution must not be used in joining connecting tube to facepiece. Instructions for changing container are laid down in P.A.G. & A.R. Pamphlet No. 2 Sec 9. C.Os will ensure that respirators are periodically tested and worn at least once a week and that antidimming compound is applied to the eyepieces each time the respirator has been worn.

4. AMENDMENT - SPECIAL WAR ESTABLISHMENT - SIGNALS AUSTRALIAN FORCE.

Special War Establishment Signals Australian Force will be increased by the addition of 1 Lieutenant to No. 1 Coy "B" (Cable)Sec. War Establishments will be amended accordingly.

5. IDENTITY CARDS - LOSS OF.

Identity Card A.F. B2606 No. M 275323 issued to 2nd Lieut. H.J. Grant, 659 General Construction Coy R.E. BRIZE NORTON has been lost. If presented bearer will be detained and this H.Q. informed.

6. Practice Ammn.

An allotment of S.A.A. for practice may be coming to hand in the near future. To facilitate allotment and quick distribution a return will be forwarded by all units of personnel and weapons on the pro forma attached to this Instruction.

Lt.Col.
G.S. Australian Force.

DISTRIBUTION: List "A".

War diary. Appendix 672

WDF

SECRET

Copy No. _____

24 Sep 40.

AUSTRALIAN FORCE INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY No. 13

(extract from Sn Comd Int Summary No.13 - Period 0630 hrs 15 Sep 40 to 0630 hrs 22 Sep 40 - and G.H.Q. Home Forces Intelligence Summaries of 18 Sep 40 and 22 Sep 40)

1. ENEMY ACTIVITY

AIR

(a) Southern Command

Southern Command area has received less attention from the G.A.F. during the last week. While bombing has been widespread, it has not been intense and although considerable inconvenience has been caused by damage to gas and water mains, interruption of communications and evacuation necessitated by unexploded or delay action bombs, casualties and damage have been comparatively slight.

(b) General

The following is the score for the week :-

	Enemy			Own	
Date	Confirmed	Unconfirmed	Damaged	Own losses	Pilots Safe
14	16	3	12	13	8
15	186	42	72	25	12
16	2	-	1	1	1
17	10	4	2	7	4
18	46	16	19	21	9
19	6	1	-	1	-
20	4	1	2	8	3
	270	67	118	76	37

NAVAL ACTIVITY

Latest information shows the following distribution of shipping.

Disposition	Over 250'	Under 250' & fishing craft	Barges	Rafts	Des-troyers	E-Boats	Torped Boats
NORWAY	93	10					
GERMANY (Baltic)	63						
GERMANY (North Sea)	201	123	200				
AMSTERDAM - BOULOGNE	64	48	2890				
DIEPPE - BREST	57	271	205	65	4	9	14
WEST COAST	33	20					

In the last 48 hours many reports have been received of convoys moving South and South-Westwards but so far their destinations remain uncertain.

3. GENERAL COMMENT

As far as invasion is concerned the position is unaltered. While constant movement of shipping continues, it is unwise to draw definite conclusions other than to say that sufficient shipping and resources of men are available to stage an attack on this country, and that there are also sufficient resources West of CHERBOURG to stage a diversion on IRELAND should Hitler decide that way.

4. TYPES OF ENEMY BOMBS

Information has been received that during recent bombing raids ITALIANS have used a new type bomb fitted with booby trap device. The bomb is shaped like a thermos flask and is 13½" long and 3½" in diameter. Some have been painted khaki and black and some green. The green bombs are the more sensitive type of the two and additional care is necessary in handling them.

The nose is fitted with two brass rings and a light coiled spring, suggesting electrical initiation. The bomb explodes when handled or vibrated by passing vehicles. Large quantities are being dropped in aerodromes, making it unsafe for planes to land or take off until clearances have been effected.

The bombs are being detonated by small arms fire from a minimum range of 50 yards, by firing from a Bren carrier or by using two bren carriers to tow a rope across them.

It is not yet known whether the bombs are fitted also with long delay action device.

5. NOTES FROM OTHER THEATRES

i. ITALY and ITALIAN Possessions

This week has been the beginning of ITALIAN offensive against EGYPT. The advance has proceeded slowly but methodically and up to 19th. September ITALIAN forces have occupied SIDI-BARRANI where they appear to be consolidating. The ITALIAN main body consists of two Motorised ITALIAN Divisions supported by Corps Troops which are strong in Artillery and M.T. The right flank is backed by strong A.F.V. Units. In the rear the Second LIBYAN Division and another Division thought to consist of Blackshirt Militia have advanced into the SOLLUN area. Supplies for the main body are being transported by air. It is evident that the ITALIAN advance will not be allowed to over reach the lines of communication and is being conducted with considerable caution although there is as yet no evidence of an advance further South from GIARABUB or OWEINAT. The Garrison at CASSAOA is now showing suspended activity. Considerable numbers of troops, heavy M.T. and Tanks have crossed the River GASC and it is thought that an early move is indicated. ITALIAN reconnaissance from CASALA has generally been in a North-Westerly direction and as has been forecast previously it is probable that the ITALIANS will exploit to the full the nuisance value of a thrust into the SUDAN coinciding with the advance on EGYPT. The strength of ITALIAN Forces in LIBYA is estimated at 250000 white troops and 25 to 30 thousand natives. A revised estimate of the Garrison at IEA reached in agreement with G.H.Q., MIDDLE EAST, is 111000 white troops (including all potential reserves) and 195000 native troops (including 44000 irregulars)

ii. RUMANIA

Generally owing to the leadership of General Antarescu and the removal of some of the worst senior officers the morale of the Army is unexpectedly high. The evacuation of the ceded territory has been completed with only minor incidents and reflects credit on the troops and Staff Work which is reported to have been admirable.

iii. EGYPT

Through the Prime Minister, HASSAN SABRY still lacks the backing of any big political party his personal prestige has increased and the situation has improved. There being a general sense of relief that relations with us are now restored to a position of mutual confidence. Quite apart from local politics and a growing confidence of British ability ultimately to win the war, our purchase of the cotton crop has without doubt had profound influence.

iv. AFGHANISTAN

Much discussion and rumour regarding the movements and intentions of Ex-King Amanullah persists and pro-GERMAN propagandists are active. There is a large subversive element in the country antagonistic to the present Regime and furnishing good field for potential GERMAN and ITALIAN underground activities (GERMAN propaganda continues very strong and is having some effect on a few Army and Police Officers in KABOUN - it is estimated that there are now some 300 GERMANS in AFGHANISTAN, a considerable increase during the last three months) nevertheless it is not considered that this element would at the moment succeed in overthrowing the Government or causing it to adopt hostile attitude towards His Majesty's Government. There are indications that the ITALIANS are acquiring funds with which to foment disturbance and sabotage communications on our N.W.F.

v. FAR EAST

CHINESE sources have been busily broadcasting rumours of a FRANCO-CHINESE defensive alliance against JAPANESE aggression. There seem to be little foundation in fact for these claims though. In the event of JAPANESE invasion of INDO-CHINA the entrance of both FRANCE and CHINA would probably lead to a certain amount of mutual if unco-ordinated help.

In the meantime the CHINESE have taken the first step towards delaying the JAPANESE advance into YUNNAN by destroying the Railway Bridge and adjacent tunnel at LAOKAI on the Indo-China frontier.

General Michiahra (the head of the JAPANESE concession in INDO-CHINA) handed in a note breaking off negotiations with the FRENCH authorities in INDO-CHINA on the afternoon of the 19th September. All JAPANESE Nationals have been ordered by their authorities to leave Indo-China before 20th September.

V.M. Barber Lieut
for Lt.Col.
G.S. Australian Force

Distribution : List "B"

War diary : Appendix 6/5

SECRET

Copy No. _____

24 Sep 40.

AUSTRALIAN FORCE GENERAL STAFF INSTRUCTION No. 120

1. CODE NAMES

The following is an extract from letter from Director of Military Intelligence , War Office :-

" I am directed to refer to a case which recently occurred where an officer went into action with a list of Code Names of not only the Formation to which he was attached , but also the Formation from which he was detached . This officer was wounded and captured resulting in the complete Order of Battle of two formations falling into the hands of the enemy.

I am to say that it cannot be brought too strongly to the notice of all those who have the handling of code names, the very dangerous practice of carrying them on their person anywhere near the front line."

This extract must be brought to the notice of all units and persons having the custody or handling of Code Name lists.

for Lt.Col.
G.S. Australian Force

Distribution :
List "A" and Cipher Officer.

War diary: Appendix 6 75

FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

Not to be published

Australian Force,
26 Sep 40.

AUSTRALIAN FORCE GENERAL STAFF INSTRUCTION No. 121

The following Special Order of the Day by G.O.C. in C., Sn Comd will be brought to the notice of all ranks and prominently displayed on all notice boards of Coy etc., H.Q.'s for which purpose a sufficient distribution is made :-

"

SPECIAL ORDER OF THE DAY BY

Lieut. - General C.J.E. AUCHINLECK, C.B., C.S.I., D.S.O., O.B.E.

Commanding-in-Chief, Southern Command

H.Q., Southern Command,
SALISBURY, 20 Sep 40.

1. The enemy is said to be ready to invade this country. He seems to have enough aircraft, ships and troops to attack in strength on a wide front should he care to risk it.

2. To invade us he has first to cross the channel in the face of continuous attacks by the navy and the R.A.F.. He has then to land on open beaches well covered by the fire of weapons of all sorts and exposed to the attack of our bombers. His is one of the hardest tasks an army can be asked to do and he knows it. He knows, therefore, that to have any chance of success at all he must surprise us in one way or another.

3. In his efforts to surprise us :-

(a) He may choose rough weather in which to cross the channel, hoping that we will have relaxed our guard.

(b) He may try to cross by day under cover of his fighter and bomber aircraft, or under cover of fog and mist, hoping we expect him only to cross at night and attack in traditional fashion at dawn.

(c) He may pass by the obvious features and try to land on the more difficult places, hoping that we may think them impossible for boats or that the cliffs behind them are unscaleable. (Wolfe at Quebec)

(d) He may very likely use smoke and gas, or both, in the hope of blinding and confusing our forward troops and thus making there fire useless.

(e) He may use gas spray against our reserves in the hope of disorganising them and preventing them from carrying out their tasks.

(f) He is likely to use his dive bombers against our positions in the hope of paralysing us, as he did the Norwegians, Danes, Dutch, Belgians and others.

(g) He is likely to use every device to get his tanks and light artillery and mortars ashore quickly, and we must expect to see large ships run aground so that he can disembark directly from them.

(h) He is likely to land troops by parachute and from troop carriers in rear of our forward troops with the object of diverting them from their proper tasks of preventing landings on the beaches.

(i) He will try to land advance detachments from the air or from the sea dressed in our uniforms, of which he has thousands of suits, in the hope of disorganising our defence and defeating us by treachery.

(j) He will try by spreading lies, rumours and false orders, to break up our defence and shake our confidence in ourselves.

4. We, knowing what to expect will not be surprised. If the enemy cannot surprise us, he is beaten before he starts. To avoid any chance of being surprised :-

(a) We must be on our toes at all times, in clear weather or fog, wet or fine, rough or smooth, dark or light. We must never relax our watch at any point from BOGNOR to BRISTOL.

(b) We must give the enemy full credit and expect himto do the desperate and dangerous thing. He is a desperate man.

(c) We must keep our powder dry, our weapons bright and our equipment, especially our anti-gas equipment, in tip top condition and ready at all times for instant use.

(d) We must meet his air attacks without a moments hesitation by the heaviest possible fire from all available weapons, and confuse the aim of his airmen by using every trick to conceal our positions from them.

(e) We must never take anything, or anyone, for granted, but must at all times take every possible step to make sure that friends are friends and not enemies disguised as friends. Strangers in or out of uniform must be looked on as possible enemies till they have been proved to be friends.

(f) We must at all times be ready to defend every post and every position from attack from any direction, and must always be on the watch against attacks from the flanks or rear.

5. We must remember :-

(a) That the experiences of the B.E.F. in France showed that the bark of the dive-bomber is much worse than its bite.

(b) That gas is a feeble weapon against vigilant troops who know how to protect themselves against it.

(c) That an enemy trying to invade this country starts under a tremendous handicap and has to face unknown dangers and hazards. He has every reason to have doubts and fears. We have none.

6. Forewarned is forearmed, and no trick or ruse will avail the enemy if we remember that there are only two orders which really matter and from which nothing should distract us :-

For those in front line positions ..... " Hang On ".

For those in reserve ..... " Push On ".

Signed. C.J.E. AUCHINLECK,
Lieut.-General.

Commanding-inChief, Southern Command. "

Lt-Col
G.S.Australian Force.

DISTRIBUTION:-

	Copies		
3 Fd Regt.	10	G.O.C.	1
3 Fd Coy.	4	Col.i/c Adm.	1
Force Sigs.	3	G.1.	1
18 Mxd Bde.	24	A.Q.	1
25 Mxd Bde.	20	C.R.E.	2
1 M.G.Bn	24	Camp Comdt.	2
Force A.A.S.C.	4	A.D.M.S.	1
11 Fd Amb.	2	A.D.O.S.	1
3 Gen.Hosp.	2	D.A.D.O.S.	1
Adv.Depot Med Stores	2	D.A.P.M. Force Tps.	2
Force Ord Wkshop	2	D.A.P.M. Fixed Ech.	2
Force Fd Cash Office	1	Force Post Unit	1
Depot of Personnel	5	D.A.D.P.S.	1
Detention Camp	2	Chief Paymaster	1
Sp.Comd.	1	2 Echelon	2
S.F.A.	1	War Diary	2
		File	2

War Diary War diary: Appendix 6 76

SECURITY.

26 Sep 40.

AUSTRALIAN FORCE GENERAL STAFF INSTRUCTION No. 122.

1. PRACTICE AMN.
Reference General Staff Instruction No. 119 para 6.
Practice amn has been received and distribution is awaiting the returns mentioned in the above Instruction.
Returns will reach this H.Q. on or before 27 Sept 40.

2. CIPHER MESSAGES.

Attention is invited to Army Training Memoranda No. 35 Part III Sec 21 dealing with procedure in the transmission and reception of cipher messages. This procedure will be adopted by Australian Force.

3. AMENDMENT. SPECIAL WAR ESTABLISHMENT H.Q., A.I.F. in U.K. - ORDNANCE SERVICES. page 2.

Delete D.A.D.O.S. (cc) 1

Insert A.D.O.S. (cc) 1
D.A.D.O.S. (E)(Major) 1
The increased establishment authorized in General Staff Instruction No. 79 para 5 is cancelled.
War Establishments will be amended accordingly.

4. IDENTITY CARDS.

Identity Card A.F. B2606 No. M058728 issued to Lieut. G.R. Stonestreet by H.Q. 8 Corps has been lost. If this card is presented bearer will be detained and this H.Q. informed.

Lt.-Col
G.S. Australian Force

DISTRIBUTION :-
List "A"

WD War diary : Appendix 677

Ref No. Z/519/G

27 Sep-40.

SECRET.

AUSTRALIAN FORCE

EXERCISE WITH TROOPS : 4 OCT 40.

INSTRUCTION No. 1

1. Objects of Exercise.

To exercise units of Australian Force in :-

(a) advance
(b) attack

2. Units to participate :

All units of Australian Force and 27 Motor Coach Coy. Some units will be participating to a minor extent only.

3. Approx. time-table.

(a) 2 Oct 40

Preliminary action only instituting state of emergency - to practise procedure and transmission of messages.

(b) 3 Oct 40

i. Preliminary action only. No troops will move but orders will be issued.

ii. Comds and L.Os in accordance with para 3 (a) iii of "Instructions regarding the Possible Role of Australian Force" dated 18 Aug 40 (as amended by memo dated 22 Sep 40) will report to H.Q. Australian Force at 2030 hrs, 3 Oct 40.

(c) 4 Oct 40

i. No move of tps before about 0600 hrs.

ii. Exercise ends about 1600 hrs. Troops should be back in camp areas by 1800 - 1900 hrs.

4. Enemy.

(a) 3 and 13 Fd Coys will act as skeleton enemy under comd Lt.Col. J. Mann C.R.E. Australian Force.

(b) Distinguishing mark :

Troops acting as enemy will NOT wear anti-gas curtains on their steel helmets but will mark each steel helmet with a cross in white chalk, one line of the cross running from front to rear and the other straight across. Anti-gas curtains will, however, be carried and donned if the real enemy - the Germans - use gas while the exercise is in progress.

(c) M.T. for transporting "enemy" will be arranged between AQ and C.R.E.

5. Blank Amn :

(a) Blank S.A.A. and arty amn will be issued for use during the exercise as follows:-

i. S.A.A.

	Rds
Blank :	
18 Mxd Bde	10,000
25 Mxd Bde	10,000
3 & 13 Fd Coys	5,000
Total	25,000
Bulletted Blank :	
18 Mxd Bde	5,000
25 Mxd Bde	3,000
1 M.G. Bn	2,000
3 & 13 Fd Coys	1,000
Total	11,000

or such smaller quantities as can be obtained.

ii. Arty amn

25 pr	240
18 pr	60
4.5 how	60

iii. Attention is directed to safety precautions when using S.A.A. blank ammunition.
Ordinary blank will NOT be fired nearer than 50 yds and bulletted blank nearer than 100 yds of human target.

(b) Sufficient live S.A.A. will be carried by units in order that any German planes that might come within range, can be engaged. Care must be exercised to avoid the possibility of mixing live and blank ammunition.

6. Code names.

Code names in accordance with list "A" will be used as necessary during the exercise. The list "A" code name for 27 Motor Coach Coy is LOJO.

7. Messages, Orders and Instructions.

All messages will BEGIN and END with the words "Exercise Message". In the same way the words "EXERCISE ONLY" will be shown at the top and bottom of all operation orders and instructions.

8. Conferences.

(a) Preliminary Conference :

Operations Room, H.Q. Australian Force at 0930 hrs, 1 Oct 40. The following officers will attend :-

H.Q. Australian Force :-

"G" Staff Officers
"Q" Staff Officers (as required by A.Q.)
C.R.E.
A.D.M.S.
D.A.D.O.S.
Camp
D.A.P.M.

Force tps :-

Comds :
3 Fd Regt
1 A. Tk Regt
Sigs
1 M.G. Bn
A.A.S.C.

18 and 25 Mxd Bdes :- B.Ms.

Unit comds and B.Ms will be prepared to state the exact position regarding the capability for movement of their respective units and the time their units and sub-units actually take to pass a point,(M.T. colns 15 v.t.m. 15 m.i.h) having regard to the transport available with units. 18 Mxd Bde will assume that sufficient motor coaches will be provided to lift personnel who would otherwise have to march.

(b) Final conference :-

Operations Room, H.Q. Australian Force at 1500 hrs 7 Oct 40. Officers as per preliminary conference will attend and in addition :-

18 and 25 Mxd Bdes :

Bn Comds

Umpires :
Senior umpires from Bdes and Units.

9. Umpires

(a) Units will provide umpires on the following scale :-

Umpires		To be detailed by
18 & 25 Mxd Bdes :-		Respective Bde Comds
Bde H.Q. :	1 senior umpire	
Per bn :		
H.Q.:	1 offr	
per Coy :	1 offr, 1 Sgt	
per Bren Carrier sec :	1 Sgt	
3 Fd Regt :-		C.O. 3 Fd Regt
Regtl H.Q. :	1 offr	
per Bty :	1 offr	
1 A.Tk.Regt :-		C.O. 1 A Tk Regt
Regtl H.Q. :	1 offr	
per Bty :	1 offr	
1 M.G. Bn :-		C.O. 1 M.G. Bn
H.Q. :	1 offr	
Each Coy participating) :	1 offr, 3 N.C.Os (one per pl)	
Sigs :- (as required)		C.O. Sigs

(b) i. Major E.K. Klose, H.Q. Australian Force will supervise Umpires, issue the necessary instructions and explain the scheme on the ground.

ii. Since Major E.K. Klose will be carrying out his normal duties of G.2, H.Q. Australian Force on the day of the exercise umpires must be completely "in the picture" beforehand and be fully able to control the exercise as required.

iii. Instructions regarding umpires' conferences etc. will be issued separately by the supervising officer, Major E.K. Klose.

Lt.Col.
G.S. Australian Force.

DISTRIBUTION:-

18 Mxd Bde (5 copies)
25 Mxd Bde (5 copies)
3 Fd Regt. (3 copies)
1 A Tk Regt(3 copies)
3 Fd Coy
13 Fd Coy
Sigs
1 M.G.Bn. (3 copies)
A.A.S.C.
3 Fd Amb.
11 Fd Amb.
Pro unit
27 Motor Coach Coy.
Sn Comd.
S.P.A.
G.O.C.
Col.i/c Adm.
G. (2 copies)
A.Q. (2 copies)
C.R.E.
Camp
A.D.M.S.
D.A.D.O.S.
D.A.P.M.
War Diary (2 copies)
File (2 copies)
Spares for umpires - 50

War diary: Appendix 678

DO

SECRET.

Ref. Z/95/C

28 Sep 40

AMENDMENT No. 3 to AUSTRALIAN FORCE GENERAL STAFF INSTRUCTION No. 95 dated 22 AUG 40.

CODE NAMES

Reference Appendix "E" and Appendix "F" (List "C") issued in conjunction with the above:-

1. Against '"A" Coy 7I Aus Bn' delete code word CHOP and substitute APAD

2. Against "C.R.E. Australian Force" delete code word GRAT and substitute GOWN

3. Delete from spares APAD, GOWN.

4. In Appendix "F" against '"A" Coy 9 Aus Bn' delete code word PENA and substitute FAZE.

Lt.Col.
G.S. Australian Force.

DISTRIBUTION: As per Amendment No. 2 dated 20 Sep 40.

plus 3 copies 1.A.Tk.Regt.
1 copy Ord.Fd Wkshop.

WD War diary: appendix 679

SECRET
28 Sep 40.

AUSTRALIAN FORCE GENERAL STAFF INSTRUCTION No.123

1. EVENTUAL ORDER OF BATTLE
Ref G.S.I. No. 103, para 3 EXECUTIVE ACTION (a).
Executive action to reconstitute 2/3 Fd Regt will be taken to date 1 Aug 40.
Executive action to reconstitute 1 A Tk Regt will be taken to date 20 Sep 40.

2. LOST IDENTITY CARD
Identity card B2606 No.M179230 issued to 2nd. Lieut. R.L. HOWELL by 122 C.C.T.U. R.A. has been lost.
If presented the bearer will be detained and this Headquarters informed.

3. AMENDMENT - WAR ESTABLISHMENTS
Special War Establishment - Australian General Hospital is amended as follows :-

i. Page 1 para(I) Summary
Attached , Drivers M.T., A.A.S.C. is increased to 6 (six).

ii. Page 2 para(vi) Transport
Ambulances are increased to 4 (four).

iii. Page 2 para(vii) Weapons and Ammunition.
(a) Rifles are increased to 6 (six).
(b) Rifle ammunition will be increased to 120 rounds.

War Establishments will be amended accordingly.

4. PRACTICE AMN - ALLOTMENT
(a) S.A.A. for practice is allotted vide para (c) and will be delivered to units. Requisitions will NOT be submitted.
(b) Allotments within Bdes may be adjusted if desired by Bde H.Q.'s by transfer between units.

(c)

Unit	Cartridges .303" Ball S.A.A. for Rifle	for L.M.G.	Total
H.Q. Australian Force	5,000	2,000	7,000
H.Q. 18 Mxd Bde (incl Sig Sec & L.A.D.)	1,000	500	1,500
9 Bn	6,000	6,000	12,000
10 Bn	6,000	6,000	12,000
12 Bn	6,000	6,000	12,000
H.Q. 25 Mxd Bde (incl Sig Sec & L.A.D.)	2,500	500	3,000
70 Bn	10,000	14,000	24,000
71 Bn	12,000	14,000	26,000
72 Bn	14,000	16,000	30,000
3 Fd Regt	4,000	4,000	8,000
1 A Tk Regt	6,000	4,000	10,000
3 Fd Coy	3,000	2,000	5,000
13 Fd Coy	4,000	1,500	5,500
Force Sigs	500	-	500
1 M.G. Bn	500	5,500	6,000
Force A.A.S.C.	5,000	4,000	9,000
Force Ord Fd Pk	1,000	500	1,500
3 Fd Amb	500	-	500
11 Fd Amb	1,200	-	1,200
Adv Depot Med Stores	300	-	300
A.I.F. Depot of Personnel	5,500	4,500	10,000
	94,000	91,000	185,000

Lt.Col.
G.S. Australian Force

Distribution : List "A".

War Diary - War diary - Appendix 19a

G-19a

SECRET.

Z/527/G

Headquarters,
Amesbury, WILTS.
29 Sep 40.

Sir,

I wish to advise that the following telegram has been received from Army Headquarters, Melbourne :

"TO : AUSFORCE rptd AUSTADMIN AMESBURY

FROM : ARMY MELBOURNE.

Government approved increase 1 AUST CORPS to four divisions(.) A.I.F. in U.K. will form nucleus 9 DIV (.) Organisation 9 DIV will be undertaken on arrival in MIDDLE EAST of A.I.F. now in U.K. and will be completed by allotment certain corps troops and reinforcements (.) New corps troops units will be raised in AUSTRALIA those allotted 9 DIV (.) Hope to despatch in DECEMBER convoy personnel necessary complete 9 DIV (.) Details organisation 9 DIV later (.)"

I have the honour to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

Maj.-Gen.
Comd A.I.F. in U.K.

The Under-Secretary of State for War,
The War Office,
LONDON.

War diary: Appendix 680

Z/347/G.

SECRET

30 Sep 40.

Subject : Instructions regarding the Possible Role of Australian Force

To : Addressees as per distribution list.

From : Australian Force.

---

1. With reference to " Instructions regarding the Possible Role of Australian Force " dated 18 Aug 40 as amended by memo on the same subject dated 8 Sep 40 ; Appendix 'D' : " Wireless Frequencies for Australian Striking Force and S.P.A. mobile detachments " is to be destroyed and the attached appendix substituted.

2. Please acknowledge receipt on the attached slip.

Lt.Col.
G.S. Australian Force.

Amesbury.

Distribution :

Copy No. 1.	18 Mxd Bde.
2.	25 Mxd Bde.
3.	3 Fd Regt
4.	R.A.E.
5.	1 M.G. Bn
6.	Sigs
7.	A.A.S.C.
8.	Sn Comd
9 - 18.	S.P.A.
19.	S.M.A.
20.	N. HANTS sub-area
21.	12 Fd Regt
22.	21 Army Tank Bde
23.	G.O.C.
24.	Col i/c Adm
25.	Q.
26.	Medical
27.	Ord
28.	Pro
29.	Camp
30.	Post
31 - 32.	File
33 - 34.	War Diary

APPENDIX "D"

Z/347/G. 30 Sep 40

WIRELESS FREQUENCIES FOR AUSTRALIAN STRIKING FORCE AND S.P.A. MOBILE DETACHMENTS

(Issued in conjunction with " Instructions regarding the Possible Role of Australian Force " dated 18 Aug 40.)

Serial	Frequency (A)	Frequency (B)	Group	Call Sign (A)	Call Sign (B)	Set
1.			H.Q. Aus Force	A	-	9
			Rear H.Q. Aus Force	C	-	"
			H.Q., S.P.A.	B	-	"
			Wave Codes are allotted for this serial as follows :-			
	3980	B D	as from 28 Sep 40			
	3995	A D	7 Oct 40			
	3795	D D	14 Oct 40			
	3940	C D	21 Oct 40			
			(Third letter of call sign is as shown)			
2.			H.Q. Aus Force	A		11
			18 Aus Mxd Bde	B		"
			1 Aus M.G. Bn	C		"
			3 Aus Fd Regt	E		"
			Wave codes are allotted for this serial as follows :-			
	6350	A B	6710 A C	as from 28 Sep 40		
	6380	C B	6900 C C	7 Oct 40		
	6350	A B	6710 A C	14 Oct 40		
	6380	C B	6900 C C	21 Oct 40		
				(Third letter of call sign is as shown)		
3.	4860	N T	4860 N T	∅ (H.Q. 18 Aus Mxd Bde		"
	4700	Y P	4700 Y P	(9 Bn		"
				(10 Bn		"
				(12 Bn		"
				∅ according to grouping.		
4.	6820	O B	6820 O B	H.Q. Aus Force	O B A	O B A	11
				AMESBURY det	" B	" B	"
				WARMINSTER det	" C	" C	"
				TROWBRIDGE det	" E	" E	"
				CHIPPENHAM det	" F	" F	"
				MARLBOROUGH det	" G	" G	"
				SWINDON det	" H	" H	"
5.	7040	E W	7040 E W	H.Q. 18 Aus Mxd Bde	E W A	E W A	11
				AMESBURY det	" B	" B	"
				WARMINSTER det	" C	" C	"
				TROWBRIDGE det	" E	" E	"
				CHIPPENHAM det	" F	" F	"
				MARLBOROUGH det	" G	" G	"
				SWINDON det	" H	" H	"
6.	4780	D X	4660 C X	H.Q., S.P.A.	D X B	C X B	9
				H.Q., S.P.A. Striking Force	D X A	C X A	"

Serial	Frequency (A)	Frequency (B)	Group	Call Sign (A)	Call Sign (B)	set
7.	5560 G X	5100 G X	H.Q. S.P.A. Striking Force	G Y A	G X A	11
			CHIPPENHAM det	G Y B	G X B	"
			MARLBOROUGH det	G Y C	G X C	"
			SWINDON det.	G Y E	G X E	"
8.	4680 C X	4760 D X	H.Q. S.P.A. Striking Force	C X A	D X A	"
			AMESBURY det	C X B	D X B	"
			WARMINSTER det	C X C	D X C	"
			TROWBRIDGE det.	C X E	D X E	"

NOTES.

(a) Terminals — Manned by

Serials 1.2.& 3 — Aus. Force Sigs.
Serials 4 and 5 — H.Q. Australian Force by Aus Force Sigs. Remainder S.P.A. Personnel.
Serials 6, 7 & 8.

(b) On any S.P.A. mob det coming under direct command of Australian Force it will use relevant frequency shown in Serial 4.

(c) Frequencies as shown will be used for training purposes except that the third letter of call signs will be barred.

(d) H.Q., S.P.A. Striking Force and mob dets do NOT possess cipher personnel. MESSAGES IN CIPHER MUST NOT THEREFORE BE DESPATCHED TO THEM.

(e) In the initial stages mob dets co-operating with Australian Force may find it necessary owing to distance to communicate with H.Q. Australian Force through 18 Mxd Bde. In this case the mob det or dets concerned will operate direct with 18 Mxd Bde on the frequency shown in serial 5.

(f) Where possible frequencies allotted are in two lists. List "A" will be used for training purposes and for operations until replaced by list "B". List "B" will be introduced :-

(a) On change of code names from list "A" to List "B" ,

OR

(b) i. S.P.A. Frequencies :
When ordered by H.Q., S.P.A.

ii. Australian Force Frequencies :
When ordered by H.Q. Australian Force.